# THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY ON <br> THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY <br> TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO 

FINAL REPORT<br>(FOR NORTHERN SECTION 1) DESIGN STANDARDS<br>3 of 10

February 2008

## JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY

## Oriental Consultants Company Limited

Pacific Consultants International

# THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY ON <br> THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY <br> TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO 

FINAL REPORT<br>(FOR NORTHERN SECTION 1) DESIGN STANDARDS<br>3 of 10

February 2008

## JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY

Oriental Consultants Company Limited
Pacific Consultants International

# THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY ON <br> THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY <br> TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO 

## FINAL REPORT (FOR NORTHERN SECTION 1)

## DESIGN STANDARDS OF HIGHWAY

February 2008

JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY

Oriental Consultants Company Limited
Pacific Consultants International

## THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO

## DESIGN STANDARDS OF HIGHWAY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Introductions ..... I-1
1.1. Background ..... I-1
1.2. Definition of Terms ..... I-2
2. Main Carriageway ..... I-3
2.1. Design Vehicle ..... I-3
2.2. Clearances ..... I-4
2.2.1. Clearances for Main Carriageway ..... I-4
2.2.2. Clearances for National Roads and Railways ..... I-4
2.3. Design Speed ..... I-6
2.3.1. Restriction of Applicable Different Design Speeds ..... I-6
2.3.2. Transition between Different Design Speeds ..... I-6
2.4. Cross Section Elements ..... I-7
2.4.1. Traffic Lane ..... I-7
2.4.2. Center Median ..... I-8
2.4.3. Shoulder ..... I-9
2.4.4. Verge Width ..... I-10
2.4.5. Crossfall ..... I-10
2.5. Proposed Height and Axis of Rotation ..... I-11
2.6. Right of Way Setting ..... I-11
2.7. Road Alignment ..... I-14
2.7.1. Horizontal Alignment ..... I-14
2.7.2. Vertical Alignment. ..... I-17
2.8. Sight Distance ..... I-22
2.8.1. Stopping Sight Distance (SSD) ..... I-22
2.9. Comparison of Japanese Standards and Other Standards ..... I-23
2.10. Summary of Geometric Design Criteria ..... I-24
3. Interchange and Junction ..... I-25
3.1. General ..... I-25
3.2. Main Carriageway Alignment at Interchange and Junction ..... l-25
3.3. Design Hourly Traffic Volume \& Design Traffic Capacity for IC and JCT .....  $1-26$
3.3.1. Design Hourly Traffic Volume and Traffic Capacity ..... I-26
3.3.2. Design Traffic Volume of Interchange ..... I-26
3.3.3. Traffic Capacity of Ramp ..... l-29
3.4. Classification of Interchange ..... l-35
3.4.1. Classification of Interchange ..... I-35
3.4.2. Classification of OCH Interchanges ..... I-35
3.5. Design Speed of Ramp ..... I-36
3.6. Cross Section Elements for Interchange ..... I-36
3.6.1. General ..... I-36
3.6.2. Center Median ..... I-37
3.6.3. Shoulder ..... l-37
3.6.4. Marginal Strip ..... I-37
3.6.5. Crossfall ..... I-37
3.7. Sight Distance of Ramp ..... I-41
3.8. Horizontal Alignment of Ramp .....  $1-41$
3.8.1. Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve .....  $1-41$
3.8.2. Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve .....  $1-41$
3.8.3. Minimum Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve ..... I-42
3.8.4. Minimum Radius of Curve and Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve at Exit Ramp Nose .....  $1-42$
3.9. Vertical Alignment of Ramp. ..... I-43
3.9.1. Gradient ..... l-43
3.9.2. Minimum "K" Value .....  $1-43$
3.10. Superelevation of Ramp ..... I-44
3.10.1. Superelevation on Curve ..... I-44
3.10.2. Superelevation Development .....  $1-44$
3.10.3. Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage ..... I-45
3.10.4. Adverse Crossfall .....  $1-45$
3.10.5. Traveled Way Widening on Curves ..... I-46
3.10.6. Composite Gradient .....  $1-46$
3.11. Ramp Terminals ..... I-47
3.11.1. Deceleration Lane .....  $1-47$
3.11.2. Acceleration Lane ..... l-47
3.12. Summary of Interchange Design Criteria ..... I-50
3.13. Planning of Interchange and Junction ..... I-51
3.13.1. Application of Interchange Type ..... I-52
3.13.2. Selection of Configuration ..... I-55
3.14. Toll Collection Facilities ..... I-56
3.14.1. Determination of Number of Lanes at Toll Gate ..... I-56
3.14.2. Design Criteria for Toll Plaza Facility ..... I-58
4. Earthwork ..... I-60
4.1. General ..... I-60
4.2. Excavation (Cutting) ..... I-60
4.2.1. Cut Slope ..... I-60
4.2.2. Cut Slope Treatment (Rounding) ..... I-61
4.2.3. Berm ..... I-61
4.3. Embankments (Filling) ..... I-62
4.4. Standard for Earthworks ..... I-62
5. Approach Roads and Frontage Roads ..... I-64
5.1. General ..... I-64
5.2. Classification of Roads ..... I-64
5.3. Design Speed ..... I-65
5.4. Typical Cross Section ..... I-65
5.5. Type of Pavement ..... I-67
5.6. Crossfall ..... I-67
5.7. Sight Distance ..... 1-67
5.7.1. Constants used for the Design of Sight Distance ..... I-67
5.7.2. Stopping Sight Distance ..... I-68
5.7.3. Over Taking Sight Distance ..... I-68
5.7.4. Application of Sight Distance Standards ..... I-69
5.8. Horizontal Alignment ..... I-69
5.8.1. Maximum Superelevation ..... -69
5.8.2. Minimum Superelevation ..... I-70
5.8.3. Maximum Side Friction Factor ..... I-70
5.8.4. Minimum Curve Radius ..... I-70
5.8.5. Adverse Crossfall ..... I-70
5.8.6. Transition Curves ..... I-71
5.8.7. Relative Gradient Method ..... I-71
5.8.8. Minimum Length of Spiral Curve (LS(min)) ..... I-72
5.8.9. Selection of Appropriate Design Curves ..... I-72
5.8.10. Pavement Widening on Horizontal Curves ..... l-72
5.9. Vertical Alignment ..... I-73
5.9.1. General Maximum Gradient ..... I-73
5.9.2. Minimum Gradient ..... I-74
5.9.3. Critical Length of Gradients ..... 1-74
5.9.4. Vertical Curves ..... I-74
5.10. Road Alignment Harmonization ..... l-78
5.11. Summary of Geometric Design Criteria ..... I-79

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1 Adopted Design Standards and Major Design Elements ..... I-1
Table 2-1 Vertical Clearance ..... I-5
Table 2-2 Adopted Design Speed of Each Highway in Sri Lanka ..... I-6
Table 2-3 Minimum Distance for One Design Speed ..... I-6
Table 2-4 Shoulder Width of Each Standard ..... I-10
Table 2-5 Desirable Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve ..... I-14
Table 2-6 Minimum and Absolute Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve ..... I-14
Table 2-7 Values of Superelevation related to Horizontal Curve ..... I-15
Table 2-8 Minimum Horizontal Curve Length ..... I-16
Table 2-9 Minimum Transition Curve Length ..... I-16
Table 2-10 Minimum Radius of Circular Curve ..... I-17
Table 2-11 Limit of Length to Maximum Gradient ..... I-18
Table 2-12 Minimum Vertical Curve Length on Crest Curve ..... I-18
Table 2-13 Minimum Curve Radius on Crest Curve ..... I-19
Table 2-14 Minimum Curve Radius on Sag Curve ..... I-19
Table 2-15 Minimum K-value ..... I-20
Table 2-16 Maximum Composite Gradient ..... I-20
Table 2-17 Minimum Radius without Superelevation ..... I-20
Table 2-18 Maximum Ratio for Superelevation Development ..... I-21
Table 2-19 Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage ..... I-21
Table 2-20 Standard Length to Secure Min. Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage (m) ..... I-21
Table 2-21 Criteria of Stopping Sight Distance ..... I-22
Table 2-22 Stopping Sight Distance on Wet Pavement ..... I-23
Table 2-23 Comparisons of Japanese Standards and Other Standards ..... I-23
Table 2-24 Summary of the Geometric Design Criteria for OCH Project ..... I-24
Table 3-1 Geometric Design Criteria for Main Carriageway at IC \&JCT ..... I-25
Table 3-2 Traffic Forecast of Interchange (2020) ..... I-27
Table 3-3 Traffic Forecast of Interchange (2027) ..... I-28
Table 3-4 Reduction of Traffic Capacity by Large Vehicle Ratio ..... I-29
Table 3-5 Ramp Capacity Analysis at Merging and Diverging Section (2020) ..... I-31
Table 3-6 Ramp Capacity Analysis at Merging and Diverging Section (2027) ..... I-32
Table 3-7 Traffic Forecast and Number of Lanes (2020) ..... I-33
Table 3-8 Traffic Forecast and Number of Lane (2027) ..... I-34
Table 3-9 Standards and Grades of Interchanges ..... I-35
Table 3-10 Classification Application of OCH Interchanges. ..... I-35
Table 3-11 Classifications of the Type 2 Interchange ..... I-36
Table 3-12 Design Speed of the Type 2 Interchange ..... I-36
Table 3-13 Cross Section Elements of Ramp ..... I-37
Table 3-14 Width of Center Median ..... I-37
Table 3-15 Width of Marginal Strip ..... I-37
Table 3-16 Stopping Sight Distance for Ramp ..... I-41
Table 3-17 Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve .....  $1-41$
Table 3-18 Minimum Parameter of Transition (Clothoid) Curve .....  $1-41$
Table 3-19 Minimum Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve ..... I-42
Table 3-20 Minimum Radius of Curve on Exit Ramp Nose ..... I-42
Table 3-21 Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve on Exit Ramp .....  $1-42$
Table 3-22 Maximum Gradient for Ramp ..... I-43
Table 3-23 Minimum K-value ..... I-43
Table 3-24 Values of Superelevation related to Horizontal Curve of Ramp ..... I-44
Table 3-25 Superelevation Development .....  $1-44$
Table 3-26 Superelevation Development .....  $1-44$
Table 3-27 Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage .....  $1-45$
Table 3-28 Standard Length to Secure Min. Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage (m) ..... I-45
Table 3-29 Minimum Curve Radius for Section with Adverse Crossfall ..... I-45
Table 3-30 Traveled Way Widening on Curves at Interchange ..... I-46
Table 3-31 Composite Gradient of Ramp .....  $1-46$
Table 3-32 Length of Speed Change Lane and Exit, Entrance Angle .....  1 -49
Table 3-33 Geometric Design Criteria for Ramp Terminals ..... I-49
Table 3-34 Summary of Geometric Design Criteria for Interchange ..... I-50
Table 3-35 Standard Number of Interchanges ..... I-51
Table 3-36 Standard Distance between Interchanges ..... l-51
Table 3-37 Applicable 3 - leg Interchange Types for Outer Circular Highway ..... I-53
Table 3-38 Applicable 4 - leg Interchange Types for Outer Circular Highway ..... I-54
Table 3-39 Possible Traffic Capacity and Service Time at the Toll Gate (veh/hour). ..... l-57
Table 3-40 Number of Lanes at the Toll Gate ..... I-57
Table 3-41 Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve at Toll Plaza ..... I-58
Table 3-42 Minimum K-value at Toll Plaza ..... I-58
Table 3-43 Minimum Gradient at Toll Plaza. ..... l-58
Table 3-44 Extent of Cement Concrete Pavement at Toll Plaza (LO) ..... I-59
Table 4-1 Standards of Cutting Slope .....  $1-61$
Table 4-2 Standards of Filling Slope ..... I-62
Table 5-1 Relationship of Design Speed Related with the Highway Classification, .....  $\mathrm{I}-65$
Table 5-2 Width of the Typical Cross Section Element ..... l-66
Table 5-3 Recommended Crossfalls on Straight. ..... I-67
Table 5-4 Stopping Sight Distance ..... I-68
Table 5-5 Minimum Curve Radius ..... -70
Table 5-6 Minimum Radii with Adverse Crossfall ..... I-70
Table 5-7 Maximum Relative Gradient ..... I-71
Table 5-8 Minimum Length of Spiral ..... I-72
Table 5-9 Design Values for Pavement Widening on Curves ..... -73
Table 5-10 Maximum Gradients ..... I-74
Table 5-11 Critical Length of Grades ..... I-74
Table 5-12 Minimum Vertical Curve Lengths for Crest Curves for Appearance Criterion ..... I-76
Table 5-13 Minimum Vertical Curve Length based on Comfort Criterion ..... I-76
Table 5-14 Minimum Sag Vertical Curve Length based on Headlight Sight Distance Criterion ..... I-77
Table 5-15 Summary of Geometric Design Criteria ..... I-79
LIST OF FIGURES
Fig. 2-1 Design Vehicles ..... I-3
Fig. 2-2 Vertical \& Lateral Clearance ..... I-4
Fig. 2-3 Center Median ..... I-8
Fig. 2-4 Median Opening (Emergency Crossing) ..... I-9
Fig. 2-5 Variation of Crossfall ..... I-10
Fig. 2-6 Typical Cross Section of Outer Circular Highway (1) ..... I-12
Fig. 2-7 Typical Cross Section of Outer Circular Highway (2) ..... I-13
Fig. 3-1 Cross Section of Ramp ..... I-38
Fig. 3-2 Cross Section of Ramp Terminal (Initial Stage) ..... I-39
Fig. 3-3 Cross Section of Ramp Terminal for CKdE Junction (Initial Stage) ..... I-40
Fig. 3-4 Acceleration and Deceleration Length ..... I-48
Fig. 3-5 Criterion for Selection of Interchange Configuration ..... I-55
Fig. 3-6 Taper for Transition of Width at Toll Plaza ..... I-59
Fig. 4-1 Geological Distribution Map ..... I-60
Fig. 4-2 Standard Earthworks Cross Section ..... I-63
Fig. 5-1 Road Network Diagram ..... I-65
Fig. 5-2 Typical Cross Section ..... I-66
Fig. 5-3 Typical Cross Sectional Details ..... I-80

## 1. INTRODUCTION

## Design Standards of Highway

## 1. Introductions

### 1.1. Background

The JICA Study Team has studied the expected geometric design standards of OCH taking into account the following policies.

- To ensure necessary levels of safety and comfort for drivers by the provision of adequate sight distances, coefficients of friction and road space for vehicle maneuvers;
- To ensure that the road is designed economically
- To ensure uniformity of the alignment
- To determine geometric design criteria applicable for use in Sri Lanka.

From the engineer's points of view, the JICA Study Team recommended the RDA to adopt the Japanese Standards as a basic standard taking into account similar geography and topography in Sri Lanka. The RDA agreed with this recommendation however the standards should be rectified to suit for local conditions if necessary.

Various studies have been conducted, which include comparative studies on the geometric design standards adopted for highways linking to the Outer Circular Highway, such as Colombo-Katunayake Expressway and Southern Highway and other matters of influence to the Project.

The details given below in this chapter describes the analysis and various parameters involve in the geometric design of OCH.

Table 1-1 Adopted Design Standards and Major Design Elements

| Project Name | Standards | Design <br> Speed <br> (km/h) | Number of <br> lanes in <br> ultimate <br> Stage <br> (lane width) | Max <br> Gradient <br> (\%) | Radius (m) | Max. <br> Super- <br> elevation <br> (\%) | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Colombo. <br> Katunayake <br> Expressway | NAASRA <br> \& RDA | 110 | 4 (3.6m) | 3 (Des) <br> 5 (Abs) | 1500 (Des) <br> 600 (Abs) | 5 |  |
| Outer <br> Circular <br> Highway | Japanese <br> *amended <br> to suits local <br> conditions | 80 | $6(3.5 \mathrm{~m})$ | $4(\mathrm{Des})$ <br> $7(\mathrm{Abs})$ | 400 (Des) <br> 280 (Abs) | 6 |  |
| Southern <br> Highway | AASHTO | 120 | $6(3.6 \mathrm{~m})$ | $3(\mathrm{Des})$ <br> 4 (Abs) | 1250 (Des) <br> 755 (Abs) | 4 | 6 |

### 1.2. Definition of Terms

The following technical terms as defined below are used in this Report

## < Roadway:

A highway cross section including shoulders, provided for vehicular use.
$\diamond$ Carriageway:
The portion of the roadway cross section provided for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.
s Shoulder:
The portion of the roadway contiguous with carriageway for accommodation of stopped vehicles, for emergency use and also for lateral support of Sub base, base, and surface courses. Hard Shoulder is the portion to be paved or surface treated and the soft shoulder is the portion to be covered by sod or turf.
$\triangleleft$ Marginal Strip:
The portion of the shoulder with the same pavement structure of the traveled way extended usually $0.25 \mathrm{~m}-0.3 \mathrm{~m}$. This is also the space for road marking at both ends of carriageway.
« Median (Center Strip):
A cross section element provided to separate a lane by directional separation and ensure lateral clearances.
\& Traffic Lane:
A strip section of the carriageway (except for the service road) provided for safe and smooth traffic by directional separation of a row of vehicles.

## < Service road (Frontage Road):

A parallel carriageway provided to applicable sections to ensure access of vehicles to roadsides where access is prevented for the reason of embankment and cut, or other.

## \& Approach road:

The existing roads, which are non accessible once the OCH is constructed, shall be compensated to ensure the existing access. An overpass or underpass structure shall be constructed in order to cross the OCH.
2. MAIN CARRIAGEWAY

## 2. Main Carriageway

### 2.1. Design Vehicle

The size and physical characteristic of the vehicles essentially form geometric features, such as cross section elements, widening on curve, and corner treatment at intersection, gradient, sight distance and so forth. In the feasibility study, the AASHTO design vehicles are recommended to be used for designing of OCH, since it is specified in the Geometric Design Standards produced by RDA 1998. However, it seems that the Japanese design vehicles are more appropriate to apply taking into account various usage of Japanese vehicles in Sri Lanka. In addition, the design vehicle for STDP is applied to Japanese design vehicle for the economic and practical reasons. Accordingly, the JICA Study Team recommended using the Japanese design vehicles in the study.

The figures in Fig. 2-1 shows design vehicles are, which quoted from the Japan Road Ordinance says that the dimensions of the vehicles are conformed to the relevant laws and regulations of transportation enforced in Japan.

The design vehicles shown in Fig. 2-1, the semi-trailer is almost similar to AASHTO design vehicle type WB - 15. Therefore, the proposed Japanese design vehicles are appropriate for use in designing of OCH. The minimum turning path will follows AASHTO design vehicle type WB-15.


Fig. 2-1 Design Vehicles

### 2.2. Clearances

### 2.2.1. Clearances for Main Carriageway

The vertical clearance and lateral clearance for OCH given in Fig. 2-2 as discussed with RDA. The both top side end of clearance shall be shaped same as the hunch to reduce concise the clearance by economic reasons in Japan.

a: the width varies depending on the width of shoulder but not more than 1.0 m

Fig. 2-2 Vertical \& Lateral Clearance

### 2.2.2. Clearances for National Roads and Railways

Minimum vertical clearances for the existing national roads are determined after the series of discussions with RDA in 2001. However, the RDA requested JICA Study Team to rectify the vertical clearance for $C$ and $D$ class roads by the letter issued on $9^{\text {th }}$ September 2003.

As for the clearance of railways, it was given by the letter dated on $20^{\text {th }}$ from RDA attached with the clarification from SLR (Sri Lanka Railways).

The vertical clearances applied to the study are as shown in Table 2-1.
The vertical clearances, which have been shown in Table 2-1, conform to the AASHTO standard, which requires min. clearance of 4.3 m for minor roads and 4.9 m for major roads. NAASRA specifies a vertical clearance of 5.5 m for service wires, 5.4 m preferred and 4.6 m minimum clearances for highways.

The clearances for the overhead signs and pedestrians are specified according to RDA standards as below.

Overhead Signs :5.7m
Pedestrian Bridges :5.7m
These clearances are provided for design of national highways should be taken into consideration.

Table 2-1 Vertical Clearance

| Type of Crossing | Classifications | Sketch |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Crossing with Major Roads | - Expressways <br> - A3 <br> - A1 <br> - B214 <br> - AB10 <br> - B240 <br> - A4 |  |
| Crossing with Minor Roads | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { - } & \text { C, D, E } \\ \text { - } & \text { Other Provincial }\end{array}$ (Gravel) Roads | $\frac{\text { PAVEMENT SURFACE }}{\frac{\text { GIRDER HEIGHT }}{}}$ |
|  |  | ( ): E class and Other Road) |
| Crossing with Railways | - Sri Lanka Railways |  |
| Crossing with Pedestrian Roads |  |  |

### 2.3. Design Speed

The ranges of design speeds are provided in Japan by the different road classifications, depending mainly on terrain and traffic volume, and that the standards used should be consistent on long length of roads. Consideration should be given to the economic tradeoffs between the increased construction costs of higher standards and the saving in operation costs which result. Most of these savings in operating costs will be saving in travel time from higher speeds of travel.

According to the feasibility study, the Outer Circular Highway will serve slight different role of general expressway linking among urban cities. It should play a role of an intercity expressway in which dispersing the traffic centralizing to Colombo should be more important than the benefit of time saving. Therefore, it is important to improve the mutual accessibility between arterial roads and economic growth zones through Outer Circular Highway.

Hence, the design speed adopted for OCH is $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$, which the speed categorized to meet the requirements of an expressway.

## Table 2-2 Adopted Design Speed of Each Highway in Sri Lanka

| Expressways in Sri Lanka | Design Speed |
| :---: | :---: |
| Outer Circular Highway | $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ |
| Southern Highway | $120 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ |
| Colombo-Katunayake Expressway | $110 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ |

### 2.3.1. Restriction of Applicable Different Design Speeds

The design speed may vary within a short distance due to the changing zone, topography, planning and traffic volume in a given section.
If the design speed changes in a short distance, it is undesirable for the users in terms of traffic safety and driver's comfort. Therefore, it is recommended that the minimum distance for a design speed should be determined and consistently maintained. The minimum distance stipulated in Japan is given in Table 2-3 for reference.

Table 2-3 Minimum Distance for One Design Speed

|  | Standard | Special Case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum distance for <br> one design speed | $30-20 \mathrm{~km}$ | 5 km |

### 2.3.2. Transition between Different Design Speeds

The difference in design speeds at connection points normally need to be kept within $10-20 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$. The design speed is changed according to variations in topography and zone, or at interchanges. The transition between OCH $(80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h})$ and STDP $(120 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h})$ is over $20 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$. Section for transition (operation speed: $100 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ) will be required at the south of Kottawa Interchange when STDP starts 6-lane operation.

### 2.4. Cross Section Elements

The typical cross sections of OCH have been determined with the agreement of RDA. The cross section consists of lanes, center median, shoulders, etc. This cross section width has been established based on Japan Highway Design Manual in relation to design speed and traffic demand forecast. The determination of width of each element and the concept in relation to expressway standard is presented hereinafter. Note that the cross-section of the OCH will ultimately have three lanes per direction and total six lanes, while the initial OCH will have two lanes per direction and total four lanes.

### 2.4.1. Traffic Lane

The standard lane width for Japanese expressway is 3.5 m . When the first expressway (Meishin Expressway) in Japan was constructed, a lane width of 3.6 m was adopted in accordance with the practices in various foreign countries. Based on the lane studies done on the operation of the representative expressways, a lane width of 3.5 m has been found to be adequate to adopt as the standard width for the expressway in Japan.

The Southern Highway (AASHTO) recommends 3.60m (App. 12ft) lane widths for the main carriageway. However, the design speed adopted for Outer Circular Highway is different from that of STDP (as per section 3.2.3 Design Speed), so that it doesn't warrant a consistent lane width of 3.60 m for the OCH as the direct linking expressway.

The volume of traffic and the type of vehicle in the traffic stream are the main factors affecting pavement width. According to the traffic demand forecasts for the Outer Circular Highway, the lane widths of 3.50 m to 3.65 m , are desirable considering the reductions in capacity, driver comfort and safety associated with narrower lanes.

The JICA Study Team, based on the feasibility study, recommends a lane width of 3.5 m to adopt at OCH for the following reasons.
> Conformity of Design Standard:
3.50 m lane width that conforms to the design standards in Japan can lead to a safe and economical design.
$>$ Classification of the Highway:
OCH is classified as the intercity expressway that does not require high traveling speed, as the Southern Highway.
> Vehicle Speed:
OCH is applied to different design speed of $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ that the required circumstance may be considered as providing acceptable levels of service.

### 2.4.2. Center Median

This consists of a median and a marginal strip. The median separates the two-way traffic flow to prevent turns and minimize disorder in the traffic flow in order to ensure safety environment. The center median for OCH will be provided with a guardrail to facilitate these functions at the ultimate stage of six traffic lanes. The marginal strip provided in center median has the function of maintaining the lane effect by indicating clearly the external line of the traffic line, guiding the driver's vision, increasing driver's safety and providing a lateral clearance.

In order to improve the visibility, a white marking line with 20 cm wide indicating the outer line of the carriageway is commonly drawn on the marginal strip. The basic width of the center median is 3.0 m in Japan. This is sufficient to ensure the lateral clearance and it should not be affected by the installation of guardrail or by the landscape within the median.

The minimum width of the center median for expressways in Japan is 2.0 m as it requires sufficient width to accommodate any facilities installed within the median. Under clearance to the structures that NAASRA recommends lateral clearance from shoulder to guard fence to be 0.3 m . This could be taken into consideration at the ultimate stage where the guard fence is to be placed in the center of the median. The center median at ultimate 6 lanes (flat type) given in Fig. 2-3, which has been adopted and agreed by the RDA at the feasibility study. The center median at initial 4 lanes is given in Fig. 2-3 as well.


Ultimate 6 Lane


Fig. 2-3 Center Median

## (1) Median Opening (Emergency Crossing)

Necessary opening of median shall be applied at required interval for the maintenance purpose, to divert the traffic during maintenance works. The location of median opening has specified in Fig. 2-4.
> where the alignment secure enough visibility at grade section (over 600 m radius of horizontal curve)
$>$ before and after interchange
$>$ standard interval is about 2 km
(25.0)
(25.0)


Fig. 2-4 Median Opening (Emergency Crossing)

### 2.4.3. Shoulder

The shoulder for the expressway should play the following roles.
> To provide the space for the treatment of traffic disturbances caused by the disabled cars.
> To secure the traffic safety and driver's comfort by providing lateral clearance.
$>$ To protect the carriageway.
The shoulder width should be determined taking into account the functions above. In Japan, the standard width of passenger car is 1.70 m and the truck is 2.50 m . Accordingly, 2.50 m wide shoulder is sufficient to provide the adequate space off the traffic lanes for any kind of disabled vehicle; the width should be at least 1.70 m , assuming only passenger cars. The basic concept is that the shoulder installed to the left of the outer lane should provide space for a disabled car.

The inner shoulder is not installed in cases of standard cross section has center median. However, roads with grade separation and those where the two way directions of traffic are separated by means other than a center strip, the inner shoulder is installed. As for pavement structure of the shoulder, the surface course could eliminate to reduce the construction cost, as the vehicle is not running frequently.

The gap should be treated as tapered to the shoulder not to require suddenly drivers maneuver. Also, there is a marginal strip if 0.75 m out side of traffic lane, therefore it could be affectivity on safety.

In comparison with other international standards, the 3.00 m wide inner shoulder, which is applied to OCH (including marginal strip of 0.75 m and stabilized median of 1.25 m ) is compatible to AASHTO and NAASRA."

Table 2-4 Shoulder Width of Each Standard

|  | Shoulder Width |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Inner |  | Outer |
| AASHTO |  | $1.2-2.4 \mathrm{~m}$ | 3.0 m |
| NAASRA | 4 Lanes | 1.2 m | 3.0 m |
|  | $6 \& 8$ Lanes | 2.4 m | 3.0 m |
|  | Initial 4 lanes | 1.25 m | 3.0 m |
|  | Ultimate 6 lanes | *0.75 $(1.25 \mathrm{~m})$ <br> *Marginal strip for center median <br> ( ):lateral clearance | 3.0 m |

### 2.4.4. Verge Width

The desirable standard of 0.75 m width of outer verge specified in Japanese Standards has been adopted. Also, 0.75 m width of inner verge will be adopted at the initial stage of four lanes.

### 2.4.5. Crossfall

The crossfall of main carriageway adopted is $2.5 \%$ at the feasibility study as the normal crossfall. To facilitate discharging run-off-water, the crossfall of $4.0 \%$ on shoulder is recommended which is steeper than normal crossfall of $2.5 \%$. "In case that algebraic difference between superelevation of main carriageway and crossfall of shoulder is over $6 \%$, the shoulder superelevation shall be adjusted up to the algebraic difference is $6 \%$. However, when the superelevation of the main carriageway becomes more than $4 \%$, it is allowed to adopt algebraic difference 8\%."

Superelevation development for shoulder depending on the superelevation of main carriageway shows in Fig. 2-5.


Fig. 2-5 Variation of Crossfall

### 2.5. Proposed Height and Axis of Rotation

The proposed height ( PH ) which is indicated in the design profile is the point about which the crossfall is rotated to develop the superelevation. The position of the axis of rotation on the cross section of OCH has been placed at the center of three lanes in ultimate 6 lane carriagway as shown in Fig. 2-6 and Fig. 2-7.

### 2.6. Right of Way Setting

For the setting of the right of way, the reservation that be applied to STDP is commonly adaptable to use for OCH taking into account the consistency between the projects directly linking each other. At the normal earthworks section except the some constraints as below, 5.0 m reservations even from the edge of cut and fill slope will be kept, in order to accommodate the side storm drainage, boundary fencing and other necessary facilities. The reservation will be also used for the temporary yard at the construction stage and landscaping or other buffer zone at the operation stage.

- boundary at the high- density urban area
- specific circumstances concerning land acquisition
- reduced 2.0 m reservations at the frontage section along OCH
- extra reservation needed adjacent to high cut slope to allow for the erosion

For the approach roads crossing $\mathrm{OCH}, 5.0 \mathrm{~m}$ reservations will be secured at both road sides.



Fig. 2-7 Typical Cross Section of Outer Circular Highway (2)

### 2.7. Road Alignment

Road alignment includes horizontal and vertical alignment; the horizontal alignment is composed of straight lines, circular curves and transition curves, and the vertical alignment is composed of straight lines and vertical curves. The standard minimum values for these elements are described below.

### 2.7.1. Horizontal Alignment

This consists of straight lines, circular curves and spiral (clothoid) curves to be used as transition curves. The general policy for horizontal alignment design is as follows;
(a) The alignment should be suitable to the topography.
(b) The alignment should be continuous with no rapid changes.
(c) Sufficient curve length should be maintained to prevent an illusion in which the curve looks less sharp than it actually is. This is a particular problem where the radius of the curve is small.

## (1) Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve

The radius of the circular curve given is the minimum for guaranteeing driving safety and vcomfort and the applicable radius is generally far bigger than this value.
Minimum curve radius ( R min.) for the Outer Circular Highway given by design speed ( $\mathrm{v}=80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ) can be determined using the following equation.
$R_{\text {min }}=v^{2} / 127^{*}\left(e_{\max }+f_{\text {max }}\right)$
Where $\quad e_{\text {max }} \ldots$ maximum superelevation
$\mathrm{f}_{\text {max }} \quad$... maximum side friction factor
Summary of the above factors are given in Table 2-5.
Table 2-5 Desirable Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve

| Design Speed (km/h) | 80 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Max. Allowable Side Friction Factor (f) | 0.05 |
| Max. Superelevation (i max) \% | 6.0 |
| Desirable Minimum Radius (m) | 400 |

Table 2-6 Minimum and Absolute Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve

| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | 80 - Expressway - |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AASHTO | NAASRA | JAPANESE |
| f max | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.12 |
| e max | $8-12$ | $6-10$ | 10 |
| min.Radius $(\mathrm{m})$ | 250 | 300 | $280(230)$ |

( ) means absolute value
The Japanese Standard defines lower value for maximum side friction and for the maximum super-elevation than those values given in AASHTO. However, the minimum
radius of 280 m is also governed by AASHTO standard. Therefore, it is safe and appropriate to adopt the Japanese Standard for the detail design of OCH.

Table 2-7 Values of Superelevation related to Horizontal Curve

| Design Speed | 80 | Superelevation (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Radius of curve $(\mathrm{m})$ | Less than 710 | 6.0 |
|  | From 710 to 790 | 5.5 |
|  | From 790 to 900 | 5.0 |
|  | From 900 to 1030 | 4.5 |
|  | From 1030 to 1190 | 4.0 |
|  | From 1190 to 1400 | 3.5 |
|  | From 1400 to 1680 | 3.0 |
|  | From 1680 | 2.5 |

The values of superelevation related to horizontal curve shown in the above table are a little more conservative than the AASHTO standard. It is slightly safer than the AASHTO. Therefore, the proposed superelevation development of horizontal curve is appropriate.
(2) Horizontal Curve Length

In order to ensure comfortable driving, the minimum horizontal curve brings into sufficient length to allow secure comfort steering for the drivers at the change of curve.

1) Minimum Horizontal Curve Length by the Required Steering Time on Curve

In Japan, the minimum required steering time on curve should be more than 6 seconds that may not incur any drivers' stress practically. Accordingly, the equation imply to the OCH design speed has given following figures.
$\mathrm{L}=\mathrm{t}^{\star} \mathrm{V}$
Where $\quad t$ : the required steering time on curve (sec)
v : design speed ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ )

## 2) Minimum Horizontal Curve Length in Practical Appearance

For small deflection angles, curves should be sufficiently long to avoid the appearance of a kink. Curves should be at least 150 m long for a central angle of $5^{\circ}$ and the minimum length should be increased 30 m for each $1^{\circ}$ decrease in the central angle. The minimum length of horizontal curve on main highways, L, should be about 3 times the design speed, or $\mathrm{L}_{0 \text { min }}=3 \mathrm{~V}$. On high speed controlled-access facilities that use flat curvature, a desirable minimum length of curve for aesthetic reasons would be about double the minimum length, or $L_{o}$ des $=6 \mathrm{~V}$.

Therefore, $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{odes}}=6 \times 80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}=480 \mathrm{~m}, \quad \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{o} \text { min }}=3 \times 80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}=240 \mathrm{~m}$

Table 2-8 Minimum Horizontal Curve Length

| Design Speed (km/h) |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum required steering time on curve (sec) | 80 |  |
| Minimum horizontal curve length by the <br> required steering time on curve $(\mathrm{m})$ | Calculated | 133 |
| Minimum horizontal curve length is Practical <br> Appearance $(\mathrm{m})$ | Rounded | 140 |
|  | Desirable | 480 |

3) Minimum Transition Curve Length

Transition curve are inserted between tangents and circular curves, or between circular curves of substantially different radius for the following reasons:
$>$ to provide a gradual increase or decrease in the radial acceleration when a vehicle enters or leaves a circular curve.
> to provide a length over which the superelevation can be applied.
> to facilitate pavement widening on curves.
$>$ to improve the appearance of the road by avoiding sharp discontinuities in alignment at the beginning and end of circular curve.

The type of transition curve that is normally used in practice, is Euler spiral, or clothoid. This spiral is defined by the degree of curvature at any point on the spiral being directly proportional to the distance along spiral.

In Japan, the minimum transition curve length required steering time on curve should be more than 3 seconds that may not incur any drivers' stress practically. Accordingly, the equation implying the OCH design speed has given following figures.

$$
L=t^{\star} v
$$

Where $\quad t$ : the required steering time on curve (sec)
v : design speed ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
Table 2-9 Minimum Transition Curve Length

| Design Speed (km/h) | 80 |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum required steering time on curve (sec) | 3 |  |
| Minimum transition curve length by the <br> required steering time on curve $(\mathrm{m})$ | Calculated | 67 |
|  | Rounded | 70 |

The minimum transition curve length is derived from the formula above and which conforms to that of AASHTO. Therefore, the proposed minimum transition curve length of 70 m for the design speed of $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$ is appropriate.

When the length of the superelevation run-off is over the value, the transition curve length shall comply with the length of the superelevation run-off.
In the actual design, the parameter of spiral curve shall be set to satisfy necessary transition curve length, but it will also determine the conditions for obtaining a visually smooth alignment (select from the range of $1 / 1$ to $1 / 3$, of circular curves, for parameters of spiral curve). Generally, the length becomes far longer than that of the steering time on curve.

Further to this, the length of transition curve, as determined by rotation angle and changing ratio of centrifugal acceleration will become shorter, as the radius of the circular curve becomes larger. Visually desirable transition curve length characteristically becomes longer as the circular curve radius becoming bigger.

## 4) Minimum Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve

The Japan Highway Design Manual recommends that for appearance purposes, length of transitions should be sufficient to provide a shift of 0.2 meters. If the shift is less than 0.2 meters, the transition curve is omitted.

When continuing straight line and circular curve; if size of the circular curve is more than $\mathrm{R}=2000 \mathrm{~m}$ at the design speed $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ shown in the Table 2-10, transition curve can be omitted.
$\mathrm{R}=1 / 24 * \mathrm{~L}^{2} / \mathrm{S}$
Where
S: Shift in meters between curve and tangent
L: Transition curve length (m)
R: Radius of circular curve ( m )
Table 2-10 Minimum Radius of Circular Curve

| Shift in meters between curve and tangent (m) |  | 0.2 |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Minimum transition curve length $(\mathrm{m})$ | 70 |  |
| Minimum radius of circular curve $(\mathrm{m})$ | Calculated | 900 |
|  | Rounded | 2000 |

From the above, 900 m is calculated by using minimum transition curve length. However, from experience in Japan, this value of circular curve is not sufficient visually. Therefore, the desirable radius of curve is recommended to use about twice of calculated value.

### 2.7.2. Vertical Alignment

(1) Gradient

In Japan Highway Design Manual, it is recommended to apply the desirable maximum gradient given in Table 2-11 as far as possible. The critical gradient is defined that a typical truck is able to climb up on that gradient with a half of design speed (App. $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ). In some instances, a gradient higher than the desirable maximum may be applied but the length of that segment should be limited to the specified value. In a flat area, the minimum gradient is specified at $0.5-0.3 \%$ to ensure drainage. The gradient of $0 \%$ could be applied in some cases but the road surface drainage must be considered carefully. It is preferable to limit the length of level gradient to be as small as possible.

Japanese standards regulate and control the absolute limit length at maximum gradient, so that no extreme difficulty is caused by the traffic where a steeper gradient than the desirable steepest gradient, is applied. When limiting gradient length, it can be eased to apply a climbing lane, however when each absolute limit length is controlled, in most
cases a climbing lane is needed, except when the traffic volume is very small.
The critical lengths of gradient determined by AASHTO and RDA (not for expressway) given in Table 2-11 as well. Length on the Japanese Standard is longer than the RDA Standard, and Length on AASHTO for the maximum speed reduction of $15 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ is the shortest of all.

Therefore the Length on AASHTO shall be adopted for OCH. However, it will not be applied in the section through the OCH.

Table 2-11 Limit of Length to Maximum Gradient

|  |  | Absolute Maximum Gradient (\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design <br> Speed <br> (km/h) | Maximum <br> Gradient <br> $(\%)$ | ** limit of length shown in parenthesis |  |  |
|  |  | Japanese <br> (50\% speed <br> reduction allowed) | AASHTO <br> (15km/h speed <br> reduction allowed) | RDA <br> (Reference) |
|  |  | $5(600)$ | $5(210)$ | $5(250)$ |
| 80 | 4 | $6(500)$ | $6(180)$ | $6(200)$ |
|  |  | $7(400)$ | $7(80)$ | $7(170)$ |

Note: Limit of length is shown in the parenthesis
(2) Minimum Vertical Curve

Vertical curves effect gradual change between tangent gradients in crest and sag curves and should result in a design that is safe, comfortable in operation, pleasing in appearance and adequate for drainage.

The major control for safe operation on crest vertical curves is provision of ample sight distance for the design speed and rider comfort, while headlight sight distance and rider comfort govern the length of a sag vertical curve.

The following equations are used for the calculation of required vertical curve length and radius of vertical curve, of which longer length is applicable.

1) Pleasing in Appearance
$\mathrm{L}=\mathrm{Vd} \quad$ * $\mathrm{t} / 3.6$
Where
L: Vertical curve Length (m)
Vd : Design Speed
t : Minimum required time, ( $\mathrm{t}=3 \mathrm{sec}$ from AASHTO).
Table 2-12 Minimum Vertical Curve Length on Crest Curve

| Design <br> Vd $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | On Crest Curve <br> Min. Vertical Curve Length $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 80 | $70(67)$ |

2) Crest Curve (object height : 0.12 m , eye- height : 1.05m) * Recommended by RDA

$$
L=D^{2} i / 433 \text { or } R=100^{*} D^{2} / 433
$$

Where
L : Vertical curve length(m)
R : Radius of vertical curve (m)
D : Sight distance(m)
i : Algebraic different in gradient (\%)
The following table gives some values for the design speed of $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$.

Table 2-13 Minimum Curve Radius on Crest Curve

| Design Speed <br> $\mathrm{vd}(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Sight Distance <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | On Crest Curve |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Min. Radius (m) |  |
| 80 | 140 | Calculated | Rounded |

3) Sag Curve

The length of Sag curve is based on head light sight distance, rider comfort, drainage control and a rule of thumb for general appearance.
In general use, head light height is taken as 600 mm and $1^{\circ}$ upward divergence.

$$
L=D^{2} / / 150+3.5^{*} \mathrm{D} \quad \text { or } \quad R=100^{*} \mathrm{D}^{2} / 150+3.5^{*} \mathrm{D}
$$

Where $\mathrm{L}: \quad$ Vertical curve length ( m ),
D: $\quad$ Sight Distance ( $m$ )
$R$ : $\quad$ Radius of vertical curve ( $m$ )
I: Algebraic difference in gradient (\%)

Table 2-14 Minimum Curve Radius on Sag Curve

| Design Speed Vd (km/h) | Sight Distance $(\mathrm{m})$ | On Sag Curve <br>  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| 80 | 140 | 3062 | 3100 |

4) Definition of K-value

The parabolic vertical curves are defined by the length of curve required for a change of gradient of $1 \%$. This constant for the parabola is K -value.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{G} \quad \text { where, } \quad \begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{L}
\end{array}=\text { length of vertical curve }(\mathrm{m}), \\
\mathrm{G} & =\text { Algebraic difference in Gradient ( } \mathrm{m} \text { per } \% \text { ) }
\end{array}
$$

The minimum K- values for the OCH for the given criteria are in Table 2-15.

Table 2-15 Minimum K-value

| Criteria | Minimum K-value <br> (Calculated) | Minimum K-value <br> (Adopted) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pleasing Appearance | 17.8 | 17.8 |
| Crest Curve <br> (Stopping Sight Distance: 140 m ) | 45.27 | 45 |
| Sag Curve <br> (Head Light Sight Distance) | 30.63 | 31 |

(3) Composite Gradient

This criterion, which includes checking whether the combined gradient value, which is the value of superelevation and the gradient, is suitable or not when the section overlaps a gradient and a horizontal curve.

Table 2-16 Maximum Composite Gradient

| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Maximum Composite Gradient <br> $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 80 | 10.5 |

(4) Minimum Radius without Superelevation

In accordance with AASHTO, the minimum radius without superelevation of $\mathrm{R}=3,500 \mathrm{~m}$ is recommended with using longitudinal friction factor $\mathrm{f}=0.04$ when the $2.5 \%$-crossfall is adopted. On the other hand, in the Japanese standard, the minimum radius of $\mathrm{R}=5,100 \mathrm{~m}$ is recommended with using $\mathrm{f}=0.035$ taking into account of driver's comfort. Therefore, the JICA Study Team recommends to adopt $\mathrm{R}=3,500 \mathrm{~m}$ the minimum radius without superelevation and $R=5,100 \mathrm{~m}$ for desirable value.

Minimum radius without superelevation on $2.5 \%$ normal crossfall should be calculated as below:

| $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{V}^{2} / 127(\mathrm{i}+\mathrm{f})$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Where | $\mathrm{v}:$ | Design Speed | $80(\mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h})$ |
|  | $\mathrm{i}:$ | Superelevation | $-2.5(\%)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{f}:$ | Longitudinal Friction Factor | 0.04 (AASHTO) |
|  |  |  | 0.035 (JAPANESE) |

Table 2-17 Minimum Radius without Superelevation

| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Minimum Radius without superelevation |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |$\quad$ Calculated $\quad$ Rounded $\quad$ Desirable

(5) Superelevation Development

In accordance with the Japanese Standards, ratio of the superelevation development should be less than $1 / 200$ where the position of the rotation axis is at center of lane (OCH: Center of 6 lanes). Superelevation development should be done along the whole length of the transition curve, and its ration should not exceed the appearance value above.

The point of $0 \%$ superelevation corresponds to the start of the transition (for a vehicle entering the curve) and the full superelevation for the curve ( $\mathrm{e} \%$ ) is attained at the end of the transition. The superelevation development is extended back from the start at the same rotation to the point of normal cross fall on the approach tangent.

Table 2-18 Maximum Ratio for Superelevation Development

| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Maximum Ratio for <br> Superelevation Development |
| :---: | :---: |
| 80 | $1 / 200$ |

(6) Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage

Superelevation development at the carriageway where the superelevation becomes level should not be smaller than the values in Table 2-19.

Table 2-19 Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage

| Number of Lane | Minimum Superelevation <br> Development for Secure Drainage |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6 Lanes | $1 / 325$ |

This case will be required when shifting from a straight line to a curve, or in the vicinity of a changing point of a reverse curve. Table 2-20 shows the Standard Length to Secure Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage. Where the superelevation becomes smaller, the superelevation necessary for drainage should be secured as shown in the table, however, the section adopted must be minimized.

Table 2-20 Standard Length to Secure Min. Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage (m)

| Number of Lane | Distance to <br> outer edge | Length of <br> Development |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6 Lanes | 6.00 m | 100 m |

Algebraic Difference of Superelevation: 0.05 (-2.5\% to 2.5\%)

### 2.8. Sight Distance

Sight distance is an important factor in highway design. Two different kinds of sight distance will be considered, stopping sight distance and passing sight distance. As the OCH is proposed to be a single way traffic highway, the passing sight distance is irrelevant.

### 2.8.1. Stopping Sight Distance (SSD)

Sight distance is defined as the distance along a roadway that an object of specified height is continuously visible to the driver with eye- height above the road surface. The height of 0.15 m of object height is recommended by AASHTO. The height of driver's eye ranges 1.07 m to 1.2 m in international standards. 1.05 m as the eye-height and 0.2 m as the object height are used for our work as followed to RDA. The following table gives the eye and object height specified in other standards.

Table 2-21 Criteria of Stopping Sight Distance

| Standards | AASHTO | NAASRA | RDA | JAPANESE |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Driver's eye height $(\mathrm{m})$ | 1.07 | 1.15 | 1.05 | 1.20 |
| Object Height $(\mathrm{m})$ | 0.15 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.10 |

Stopping sight distance is the sum of two distances:
The distance traversed by the vehicle from the instant that the driver sight an object necessitating a stop to the instant that break are applied (Break reaction time), and the distance required to stop the vehicle from the instant that break application begins (Breaking distance).
2.5 seconds is used for the former and the later is dependent on the initial speed and coefficient of friction between tires and pavement. The following equation is used for the calculation of stopping sight distance;

$$
\text { Where } \quad \text { d: Stopping Sight distance }(m)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{d}=0.278 * \mathrm{t}^{*} \mathrm{v}+\mathrm{v}^{2} / 254 \mathrm{f} \\
& \mathrm{~d}: \text { Stopping Sight distance }(\mathrm{m}) \\
& \mathrm{t}: \text { Break reaction time, generally assumed to } 2.5 \text { sec. } \\
& \mathrm{v}: \\
& \mathrm{f}: \text { Initial Speedicien (km/h) }
\end{aligned}
$$

The minimum stopping sight distance of 140 m is longer than that of AASHTO standard (av.120m.). The distance depends on driver's eye height, object height and coefficient of friction on wet condition. The minimum stopping sight distance according to the RDA standard is proposed safer than that of other standards. Therefore, the JICA Study Team recommends to adopt the sopping sight distance of 140 m in the OCH as well as that is adopted in other highways in Sri Lanka.

Stopping Sight Distances for design speed under wet conditions are shown in Table 2-22.

Table 2-22 Stopping Sight Distance on Wet Pavement

| Design Speed (km/h) | 80 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standard | AASHTO | NAASRA | RDA | JAPANESE |
| Coefficient of Friction | 0.30 | 0.43 | 0.3 | 0.31 |
| Stopping Sight Distance | $112.8-139.4$ | 120 | 140 | 110 |

### 2.9. Comparison of Japanese Standards and Other Standards

In order to select an optimum design standard for OCH, a comparative study among widely used standards in the world (AASHTO \& NAASRA) and the Japanese standard have been carried out as shown in Table 2-23.

Table 2-23 shows the various parameters used for the design of highways based on standards widely practiced around the world. It is very clear from the table that the values obtained by Japanese Standard are mostly in agreement with all other standards although we find a variation in some parameters. In cases, where there are major variations in parameters, the Japanese standard gives the safest values for the design. The condition prevailing in Sri Lanka in every aspect of highway design such as the terrain, type of vehicle and the design speed mostly suits to some existing highways in Japan. Therefore, it is strongly recommended to adopt the design criteria quoted on the Japanese Standard and suitably modified to suit for the Outer Circular Highway in regard to the Sri Lankan conditions.

Table 2-23 Comparisons of Japanese Standards and Other Standards

|  | Item |  | Unit | Design Criteria |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Design Speed |  | Km/h | 60 |  |  |  | 80 |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | A | N | R | J | A | N | R | J | A | N | R | J |
| 1. | Maximum Superelevation |  | \% | 6 | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6 | 8 | 6 | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6 | 8 | 6 | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6 | 8 |
| 2. | Minimum Radius |  | m | 125 | 105 | $\begin{gathered} 130 \\ (6) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 150 | 250 | 300 | $\begin{gathered} 255 \\ (6) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 280 | 435 | 450 | $\begin{gathered} 420 \\ (6) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 460 |
| 3. | Desirable Minimum Curve Radius |  | m | - | 130 | 155 | 200 | - | 350 | 310 | 400 |  | 550 | 515 | 700 |
| 4. | Maximum Gradient |  | \% | 5 | 6 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 5. | Stopping Sight Distance |  | m | $\begin{array}{r} 74 \\ -85 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 80 | 85 | 75 | $\begin{array}{r} 112 \\ -139 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 120 | 140 | 110 | $\begin{gathered} 157 \\ -205 \end{gathered}$ | 180 | 205 | 160 |
| 6. | "K" value of Vertical Curves | Crest | m | $\begin{gathered} 14 \\ -18 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 14 | 17 | 20 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 32 \\ -49 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 31 | 45 | $\begin{aligned} & 45 \\ & 30 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 62 \\ -105 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 70 | 97 | 100 |
|  |  | Sag | m | $\begin{gathered} \hline 15 \\ -18 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 15 | 17 | 15 | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ -32 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 25 | 31 | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & 20 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 37 \\ -51 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 42 | 50 | 45 |
| 7. | Minimum Horizontal Curve Length |  | m | $\begin{array}{r} 360 \\ 180 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 700 / \theta \\ 100 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 480 \\ 240 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 1000 / \theta \\ 140 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 600 \\ & 300 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 1200 / \theta \\ 170 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| 8. | Minimum Transition Curve Length |  | m | 75 | - | 50 | 50 | 85 | - | 60 | 70 | 187 | - | $\begin{aligned} & 80 \\ & 90 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 85 |
| 9. | Minimum Radius Without Transition curve |  | m | 1700 | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 1000 \\ 500 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 2100 | - | - | $\begin{gathered} 2000 \\ 900 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 7300 | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 3000 \\ & 1500 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 10. | Minimum Radius Without Superelevation |  | M | 1300 | 900 | 810 | 2900 | 3500 |  | 1440 | 5100 | 5000 | 2700 | 2250 | 7900 |

Where, A - AASHTO, N-NAASRA, R-RDA, J-Japan Highway's Design Manual
Figure in ( ) is superelevation \%, which determines the radius of curve
Note: RDA standard is not for expressway, and given for references.

### 2.10. Summary of Geometric Design Criteria

Summary of geometric design criteria for OCH main carriageway is shown in Table 2-24.

Table 2-24 Summary of the Geometric Design Criteria for OCH Project.

| Item |  | Desirable Value | Criteria | Absolute Value | Adoption |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design Speed |  | 80km/h |  |  |  |
| Min. Radius to Horizontal Curve |  | 400m | 280m | 230m | 700m |
| Min. Horizontal Curve Length |  | 480m | 240m |  | 246m |
| Min. Transition Curve Length |  |  | 70m |  | 229m |
| Min. Radius Without Transition Curve |  |  | 2000m |  | 2000m |
| Min. Radius Without Superelevation |  | 5100m | 3500 m |  | 3600m |
| Max. Grade |  |  | 4\% | $5-7 \% *$ | 2.850\% |
| Min. Vertical Curve Length |  |  | 70 m |  | 200m |
| Min."K" value of Vertical Curves | Crest |  | 45 |  | 70 |
|  | Sag |  | 31 |  | 46 |
| Crossfall of Carriageway |  | 2.5\% |  |  |  |
| Crossfall of Outer Shoulder |  | 4.0\% |  |  |  |
| Max. Superelevation |  |  | 6\% |  | 6\% |
| Values of Superelevation related to Horizontal Curve (Design Speed 80km/h) |  |  | Less than 710m | 6.0\% |  |
|  |  |  | 710 m to 790 m | 5.5\% |  |
|  |  |  | 790 m to 900 m | 5.0\% |  |
|  |  |  | 900 m to 1030 m | 4.5\% |  |
|  |  |  | 1030m to 1190 m | 4.0\% |  |
|  |  |  | 1190 m to 1400 m | 3.5\% |  |
|  |  |  | 1400 m to 1680 m | 3.0\% |  |
|  |  |  | More than 1680m | 2.5\% |  |
| Max. Ratio for Superelevation Development |  |  | 1/200 |  | 1/333 |
| Max. Composite Gradient |  |  | 10.5\% |  | 6.014\% |
| Stopping Sight Distance |  |  | 140m |  | 142m** |
| Traffic Lane Width |  | 3.5 m |  |  |  |
| Outer Shoulder Width |  | 3.0 m |  |  |  |
| Marginal Strip Width <br> (at Shoulder and Center Median) |  | 0.75 m |  |  |  |
| Right (Inner) Shoulder |  | $1.25 \mathrm{m***}$ |  |  |  |
| Center Median Width |  | $4.5 \mathrm{~m} *$ / 3.0m** (without marginal strip) |  |  |  |

## 3. INTERCHANGE AND JUNCTION

## 3. Interchange and Junction

### 3.1. General

The design criteria for Interchange and Junction for the OCH is prepared based on Design Manual of Japan Highway Public Corporation and a Policy of Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
Design Manual of Japan Highway Public Corporation classifies the connection manner of expressway and highway into the following two categories by the class of highway.

## > Interchange

A type of intersection, an expressway intersecting with a general national road or other normal road, not with another expressway, requires a grade-separated intersection used for entry and exit from the national road to the expressway.
> Junction
An interchange connecting expressways to one another is called a junction and is distinguished from an interchange above.

### 3.2. Main Carriageway Alignment at Interchange and Junction

In Japan, the alignment conditions of main carriageway at interchange and junction has been specified as below to ensure sufficient driver's visibility and behavior against the traffic merging or diverging from/to ramp at IC and JCT. These applicable figures as shown in Table 3-1 are acceptable to the OCH.

Table 3-1 Geometric Design Criteria for Main Carriageway at IC \&JCT

|  |  | Design Speed of Main Carriageway (km/h) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 120 | 100 | 80 |
| Radius of Horizontal Curve (m) | Desirable Min. | 2,000 | 1,500 | 1,100 |
|  | Absolute Min. | 1,500 | 1,000 | 700 |
| K-value for Crest Curve (m) | Desirable Min. | 450 | 250 | 120 |
|  | Absolute Min. | 230 | 150 | 60 |
| K-value for Sag Curve (m) | Desirable Min. | 160 | 120 | 80 |
|  | Absolute Min. | 120 | 80 | 40 |
| Gradient (\%) | Desirable Min. | 2 | 2 | 3 |
|  | Absolute Min. | 2 | 3 | 4 |

### 3.3. Design Hourly Traffic Volume \& Design Traffic Capacity for IC and JCT

### 3.3.1. Design Hourly Traffic Volume and Traffic Capacity

An interchange shall be designed and planned based on the design hourly traffic volume in accordance with the annual average daily traffic (AADT) in the target design fiscal year.

The hourly traffic volume obtained by formula below in principle shall be used as the design hourly traffic volume.

DHV (one direction) $=$ AADT (both directions) $\times \mathrm{K} \times \mathrm{D}$
Here, DHV (one direction): Design hourly traffic volume by directions
AADT (both directions): Total annual average daily traffic of both directions (traffic volume on the planned date based on the estimated traffic volume)
K: Ratio of the $30^{\text {th }}$ highest hourly traffic volume (total of both directions) to the AADT
$\mathrm{D}: \quad$ Ratio of the traffic volume of the heavy traffic side to the total traffic volume of both directions at the $30^{\text {th }}$ hour

### 3.3.2. Design Traffic Volume of Interchange

The traffic volume of interchange including the turning movement and throughway traffic flow are estimated based on the traffic demand forecast as given in the Chapter2, 2.5.6 of the Basic Design Report for the Detailed Design Study on the Outer Circular Highway to the City of Colombo - Southern Section - July 2005. It is proposed that the OCH will be completed by each section in assumed stage construction. The traffic demand forecast has been respectively estimated with the initial stage of four (4) lane operation in 2020 and with the ultimate stage of six (6) lane operation in 2027.

The design traffic volumes at each interchange were estimated and these diagrams were summarized in Table 3-2 and Table 3-3.

Table 3-2 Traffic Forecast of Interchange (2020)

| Connection Road |  |  | CKE | A3(1) | A3(2) | A1 | B214 | AB10 | A4 | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Traffic <br> Volume at Connection Road | Outside from Colombo | Inbound | 23,000 | 31,100 | 31,100 | 27,200 | 11,000 | 10,600 | 35,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,600 | 6,600 | 6,600 | 7,300 | 2,700 | 2,700 | 9,100 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 23,800 | 41,100 | 41,100 | 22,500 | 7,400 | 7,800 | 24,000 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,500 | 7,800 | 7,800 | 7,400 | 2,100 | 2,400 | 8,300 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 46,800 | 72,200 | 72,200 | 49,700 | 18,400 | 18,400 | 59,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 17,100 | 14,400 | 14,400 | 14,700 | 4,800 | 5,100 | 17,400 |  |
|  | Nose to Nose | Inbound | 18,000 | 23,600 | 23,600 | 16,000 | 9,300 | 8,500 | 29,200 |  |
|  |  |  | 6,500 | 4,600 | 4,600 | 3,400 | 2,000 | 2,100 | 6,500 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 20,700 | 32,900 | 32,900 | 20,300 | 5,500 | 7,800 | 19,600 |  |
|  |  |  | 7,200 | 5,800 | 5,800 | 6,400 | 1,400 | 2,400 | 6,300 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 38,700 | 56,500 | 56,500 | 36,300 | 14,800 | 16,300 | 48,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 13,700 | 10,400 | 10,400 | 9,800 | 3,400 | 4,500 | 12,800 |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \text { Colombo } \\ \text { Side } \end{array}$ | Inbound | 26,400 | 23,600 | 23,600 | 21,800 | 9,300 | 9,600 | 35,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,800 | 4,600 | 4,600 | 5,300 | 2,000 | 2,500 | 8,100 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 22,800 | 32,900 | 32,900 | 16,100 | 5,600 | 7,700 | 26,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,200 | 5,800 | 5,800 | 4,500 | 1,500 | 2,300 | 9,100 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 49,200 | 56,500 | 56,500 | 37,900 | 14,900 | 17,300 | 61,200 |  |
|  |  |  | 17,000 | 10,400 | 10,400 | 9,800 | 3,500 | 4,800 | 17,200 |  |
| Traffic Volume at 1st Interchange (OCH Side) | On-Ramp (A) to North |  | 0 | $\cdots$ | , | 3,400 | 2,300 | - | 14,200 | ON |
|  |  |  | 0 | , | $\bigcirc$ | 1,400 | 1,000 | $\bigcirc$ | 4,700 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (B) from North |  | 0 | - | - | 2,300 | 2,500 | - | 9,000 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 0 |  |  | 1,100 | 1,000 |  | 3,000 |  |
|  | On-Ramp (C) to South |  | 7,100 | 3 | 7,500 | 11,300 | , | 3,200 | 6,000 | ON |
|  |  |  | 3,100 |  | 2,000 | 3,700 | , | 1,000 | 2,600 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (D) from South |  | 11,500 | 8,200 | 0 | 13,400 |  | 2,300 | 8,600 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 3,600 | 2,000 | 0 | 4,900 | , | 900 | 2,500 |  |
|  | Total |  | 18,600 | 8,200 | 7,500 | 30,400 | 4,800 | 5,500 | 37,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 6,700 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 11,100 | 2,000 | 1,900 | 12,800 |  |
| Traffic Volume at 2nd Interchange (Connection Road Side) | Off-Ramp (E) CMB Side to OCH |  | 2,100 | , | - | - | - | , | 9,300 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 1,000 | $\bigcirc$ | , | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 3,700 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,400 |  | , | - | , | , | 10,500 | ON |
|  |  |  | 2,300 | , | , | , | $\bigcirc$ | , | 2,600 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (G) Outside to OCH |  | 5,000 | , | , | , | , | $\bigcirc$ | 10,900 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 2,100 | , |  | , | , | , | 3,600 |  |
|  | On-Ramp (H) OCH to Outside |  | 3,100 | $\cdots$ | , | , | , | , | 7,100 | ON |
|  |  |  | 1,300 | - |  | - | 0 | - | 2,900 |  |
|  | TOTAL |  | 18,600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 37,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 6,700 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12,800 |  |
| Traffic Volume at OCH Main Carriageway | North Side | Southbound | 0 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | 14,500 | 23,600 | , | 24,400 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 |  | , | 5,000 | 7,700 | $\cdots$ | 7,800 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 0 |  | , | 19,700 | 29,600 | , | 29,700 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 0 | - | 5,600 | 9,000 | $\cdots$ | 9,000 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 34,200 | 53,200 | 0 | 54,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10,600 | 16,700 | 0 | 16,800 |  |
|  | Nose to Nose | Southbound | 0 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 12,200 | 21,100 | 21,100 | 15,400 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,900 | 6,700 | 6,700 | 4,800 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 0 | 11,500 | 11,500 | 16,300 | 27,300 | 27,300 | 15,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 3,600 | 3,600 | 4,200 | 8,000 | 8,000 | 4,300 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 0 | 18,500 | 18,500 | 28,500 | 48,400 | 48,400 | 30,900 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 6,600 | 6,600 | 8,100 | 14,700 | 14,700 | 9,100 |  |
|  | South Side | Southbound | 7,100 | 14,500 | 14,500 | 23,500 | , | 24,300 | 21,400 |  |
|  |  |  | 3,100 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 7,600 | $\cdots$ | 7,700 | 7,400 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 11,500 | 19,700 | 19,700 | 29,700 | , | 29,600 | 24,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 3,600 | 5,600 | 5,600 | 9,100 | $\bigcirc$ | 8,900 | 6,800 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 18,600 | 34,200 | 34,200 | 53,200 | 0 | 53,900 | 45,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 6,700 | 10,600 | 10,600 | 16,700 | 0 | 16,600 | 14,200 |  |

Note: Upper Column: AADT
Lower Column: Daily Traffic Volume of Heavy Vehicles

Table 3-3 Traffic Forecast of Interchange (2027)

| Connection Road |  |  | CKE | A3(1) | A3(2) | A1 | B214 | AB10 | A4 | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Traffic <br> Volume at Connection Road | Outside from Colombo | Inbound | 27,600 | 38,800 | 38,800 | 36,000 | 14,500 | 11,000 | 40,000 |  |
|  |  |  | 9,800 | 8,600 | 8,600 | 9,500 | 3,400 | 2,900 | 10,400 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 31,700 | 53,100 | 53,100 | 29,400 | 9,900 | 9,100 | 27,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 10,900 | 10,500 | 10,500 | 9,700 | 2,600 | 2,700 | 9,500 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 59,300 | 91,900 | 91,900 | 65,400 | 24,400 | 20,100 | 67,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 20,700 | 19,100 | 19,100 | 19,200 | 6,000 | 5,600 | 19,900 |  |
|  | Nose to Nose | Inbound | 21,500 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 19,800 | 11,000 | 8,600 | 31,700 |  |
|  |  |  | 7,500 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 4,200 | 2,600 | 2,200 | 7,200 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 24,300 | 41,900 | 41,900 | 23,500 | 6,900 | 9,100 | 22,600 |  |
|  |  |  | 8,200 | 7,900 | 7,900 | 7,000 | 1,700 | 2,700 | 7,300 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 45,800 | 71,900 | 71,900 | 43,300 | 17,900 | 17,700 | 54,300 |  |
|  |  |  | 15,700 | 13,900 | 13,900 | 11,200 | 4,300 | 4,900 | 14,500 |  |
|  | Colombo Side | Inbound | 30,900 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 25,500 | 11,000 | 9,900 | 39,400 |  |
|  |  |  | 10,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 5,800 | 2,600 | 2,800 | 9,400 |  |
|  |  | Outbound | 30,500 | 41,900 | 41,900 | 19,400 | 7,000 | 8,900 | 29,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 11,000 | 7,900 | 7,900 | 5,300 | 1,800 | 2,500 | 10,100 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 61,400 | 71,900 | 71,900 | 44,900 | 18,000 | 18,800 | 68,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 21,000 | 13,900 | 13,900 | 11,100 | 4,400 | 5,300 | 19,500 |  |
| Traffic Volume at 1st Interchange (OCH Side) | On-Ramp (A) |  | 0 | - | - | 8,200 | 4,400 | , | 14,400 | ON |
|  |  |  | 0 | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | 2,900 | 1,300 | $\cdots$ | 4,700 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (B) |  | 0 | $\cdots$ | - | 6,800 | 3,700 | $\cdots$ | 9,300 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 0 | $\cdots$ | , | 3,100 | 1,200 | , | 3,100 |  |
|  | On-Ramp (C) |  | 12,300 | $\cdots$ | 8,800 | 13,600 | $\cdots$ | 3,800 | 8,200 | ON |
|  |  |  | 5,100 | - | 2,600 | 4,400 | $\cdots$ | 1,100 | 3,400 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (D) |  | 16,800 | 11,200 | 0 | 14,400 | - | 3,000 | 11,200 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 5,200 | 2,600 | 0 | 4,800 | 2 | 1,200 | 3,300 |  |
|  | Total |  | 29,100 | 11,200 | 8,800 | 43,000 | 8,100 | 6,800 | 43,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 10,300 | 2,600 | 2,600 | 15,200 | 2,500 | 2,300 | 14,500 |  |
| Traffic <br> Volume at 2nd Interchange (Connection Road Side) | Off-Ramp (E)CMB Side to OCH |  | 6,200 |  | , | , | - | - | 10,200 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 2,800 | , | , | - | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | 4,000 |  |
|  | On-Ramp (F) OCH to CMB Side |  | 9,400 | - | - | - | - | $\square$ | 11,800 | ON |
|  |  |  | 2,500 |  |  | - | , | $\cdots$ | 3,100 |  |
|  | Off-Ramp (G) <br> Outside to OCH |  | 6,100 | - | - | - | , | - | 12,400 | OFF |
|  |  |  | 2,300 | , | , | , | , | $\cdots$ | 4,100 |  |
|  | On-Ramp (H) OCH to Outside |  | 7,400 |  |  |  |  | $\cdots$ | 8,700 | ON |
|  |  |  | 2,700 | - |  | , | - | , | 3,300 |  |
|  | TOTAL |  | 29,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 43,100 |  |
|  |  |  | 10,300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 14,500 |  |
| Traffic Volume at OCH Main Carriageway | North Side | Southbound | 0 |  |  | 20,900 | 27,800 |  | 27,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | , | , | 7,600 | 8,900 | , | 8,800 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 0 | $\cdots$ | , | 27,900 | 34,100 | , | 32,800 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | - | - | 7,800 | 9,700 | - | 9,700 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 48,800 | 61,900 | 0 | 60,600 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 15,400 | 18,600 | 0 | 18,500 |  |
|  | Nose to Nose | Southbound | 0 | 12,200 | 12,200 | 14,100 | 24,100 | 24,100 | 18,500 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 4,500 | 7,700 | 7,700 | 5,700 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 0 | 16,800 | 16,800 | 19,700 | 29,700 | 29,700 | 18,400 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 5,200 | 5,200 | 4,900 | 8,400 | 8,400 | 5,000 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 0 | 29,000 | 29,000 | 33,800 | 53,800 | 53,800 | 36,900 |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | 10,200 | 10,200 | 9,400 | 16,100 | 16,100 | 10,700 |  |
|  | South Side | Southbound | 12,300 | 21,000 | 21,000 | 27,700 | - | 27,900 | 26,700 |  |
|  |  |  | 5,100 | 7,600 | 7,600 | 8,900 | $\cdots$ | 8,800 | 9,100 |  |
|  |  | Northbound | 16,800 | 28,000 | 28,000 | 34,100 | $\cdots$ | 32,700 | 29,600 |  |
|  |  |  | 5,200 | 7,800 | 7,800 | 9,700 | $\cdots$ | 9,600 | 8,300 |  |
|  |  | TOTAL | 29,100 | 49,000 | 49,000 | 61,800 | 0 | 60,600 | 56,300 |  |
|  |  |  | 10,300 | 15,400 | 15,400 | 18,600 | 0 | 18,400 | 17,400 |  |

Note: Upper Column: AADT
Lower Column: Daily Traffic Volume of Heavy Vehicles

### 3.3.3. Traffic Capacity of Ramp

## (1) Design Traffic Capacity of Ramp Throughway

The design traffic flow volume of the one-lane ramp throughway shall be as follow:

> 1,200 pcu / hour

The reduction of traffic capacity due to the mixing of large-sized vehicles should be taken into account in order to design capacity of ramp.

The traffic capacity of the ramp shall be taken to be least amount among one of three values below:
(a) The capacity of the connecting section between the ramp and mainline
(b) The capacity of the ramp throughway
(c) The capacity of the connecting section between the ramp and connecting road

Refer to Table 3-4 for the relations between the proportion of the heavy vehicles and the decrease in the traffic capacity.

Table 3-4 Reduction of Traffic Capacity by Large Vehicle Ratio

| Large Vehicle Ratio (\%) | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reduction Ratio (\%) | 88.0 | 81.0 | 77.0 | 74.0 | 72.0 | 71.0 |

Design validity can be checked by comparing design traffic flow volume with design capacity. However, the design capacity explained above is the capacity for offering quite high-class service to drivers, and can be considered as capacity with some margins. (c.f. Ramp's design traffic flow volume of the one-lane ramp throughway with $40 \mathrm{~km} /$ hour design speed in the Highway Capacity Manual is $1,900 \mathrm{pcu} / \mathrm{hour}$ ) Therefore, when design traffic flow volume exceeds traffic capacity, attempts should be made first to accomplish one of or both of the followings, before considering change to the two lane ramp:
(a) Change the design target year from 20 to15 years.
(b) Change the design traffic volume from the 30th highest hourly traffic volume to the 50th highest hourly traffic volume (50th highest hourly traffic volume will be approx. $92 \%$ to $93 \%$ of the 30th highest hourly traffic volume).

In this way, if the traffic volumes obtained are within the range of the design capacity, the original design may sometimes be used as is without any modification. The review on traffic volumes for the merging and diverging points of ramps is made in respect to the 30th highest hourly traffic volume of the ramp and main carriageway. Note that the peak traffic volumes for ramps and the main carriageway do not necessarily occur at the same time. In such a case, possible capacity can be assumed to be 1.25 times merging traffic capacity.

On the other hand, if after the above the design capacity is still less than design traffic
volume, both of these may need to be adjusted, unless the capacity is unreasonably smaller than traffic volume. In such a case, the design should be changed.

## (2) Ramp's Merging and Diverging Section Connecting with Main Carriageway

The traffic flow volume of the merging and diverging sections of the ramp at the connecting points with mainline is influenced by the traffic capacity, number of lanes, and traffic flow volume of mainline. Also, because a weaving can occur if another on or off ramp exists in the proximity of these sections, the distance between the two ramps may greatly affect the traffic capacity.

This approach uses the formula from the Design Manual of Japan Highway Public Corporation, which seeks the relations among the traffic flow volume of No. 1 lane of mainline traffic flow volume of throughway, and the traffic flow volume of the ramp's entrance section to make them into a graph by using many different measured values.

The formulas of the six cases are shown below:
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { Where, } & \mathrm{Vr}: & \text { Traffic flow volume of the ramp entrance section (veh/hour) } \\ & \mathrm{Vf}: & \text { Total traffic flow volume of one side of mainline (veh/hour) }\end{array}$
$V_{D}$ : Design traffic capacity per lane of mainline (veh/hour)
(a) One-lane on ramp connected with one-direction two-lane

```
\(\mathrm{Vr}=1.13 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}-154-0.3 \mathrm{Vf}\)
\(\mathrm{Vr}=2 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}-\mathrm{Vf}\)
(Select the smaller value noted above)
Providing that; Vf: 400 vehicles/hour to 3,400 vehicles/hour
    Vr: \(\quad 50\) vehicles/hour to 1,400 vehicles/hour
```

(b) One-lane off ramp connected with one-direction two-lane
$\mathrm{Vr}=1.92 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}-317-0.66 \mathrm{VF}$
Providing that; Vf: 400 vehicles/hour to 4,200 vehicles/hour
Vr: $\quad 50$ vehicles/hour to 1,500 vehicles/hour
(c) One-lane on ramp connected with one-direction three-lane

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Vr}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}+120-0.244 \mathrm{Vf} \\
& \mathrm{Vr}=3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}-\mathrm{Vf} \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { (Select the smaller value noted above) } \\
\text { Providing that; } \quad \mathrm{Vf:} \\
\\
\\
\\
\\
\mathrm{Vr}: \quad 2,400 \text { vehicles/hour to } 6,200 \text { vehicles/hour } \\
100 \text { vehicles/hour to } 1,700 \text { vehicles/hour }
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

(d) One-lane off ramp connected with one-direction three-lane
$\mathrm{Vr}=2.11 \mathrm{~V}$-203-0.488Vf
Providing that; Vf: 1,100 vehicles/hour to 6,200 vehicles/hour
Vr: $\quad 20$ vehicles/hour to 1,800 vehicles/hour
(e) Two-lane on ramp connected with one-direction three-lane
$\mathrm{Vr}=1.739 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}+357-0.499 \mathrm{Vf}$
$\mathrm{Vr}=3 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}-\mathrm{Vf}$
(Select the smaller value noted above)
Providing that; Vf: 600 vehicles/hour to 3,000 vehicles/hour
Vr: $\quad 1,100$ vehicles/hour to 3,000 vehicles/hour
(f) Two-lane off ramp connected with one-direction three-lane
$\mathrm{Vr}=1.76 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D}}+279-0.062 \mathrm{Vf}$
Providing that; Vf: 2,100 vehicles/hour to 6,000 vehicles/hour
Vr: $\quad 1,100$ vehicles/hour to 6,000 vehicles/hour

In the above cases, no restrictions are imposed on the length of the declaration and acceleration lane of the one-lane ramp. In the case of a two-lane ramp, it is, however, desirable that the on ramp be provided with the length of a speed change lane of more than 240 m , and the off ramp with a length of more than 210 m .

Table 3-5 Ramp Capacity Analysis at Merging and Diverging Section (2020)
(One-lane Ramp Connected with One-direction Two Lanes)

| Connection Road | Direction | Traffic Volume <br> in Main <br> Carriageway <br> (One Direction) <br> (veh/day) <br> (veh/hour) | Heavy Vehicle |  |  | Design <br> Traffic Capacity (VD) <br> (pcu/hour) | Design Capacity |  | Ramp Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Traffic Volume (veh/day) | Proportion (\%) | Adjustment Factor |  | Computed (Vrc) <br> (veh/hour) | Adopted (Vrc) <br> (veh/hour) |  |
| CKE(1) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CKE} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \end{aligned}$ | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2,332 \\ & 4,400 \end{aligned}$ | 2,332 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{CKE} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11,500 \\ 805 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3,600 | 31.3 | 0.76 | 1,675 | 2,369 | 2,369 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CKE} \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~W}) \end{gathered}$ | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | $\begin{aligned} & 2,332 \\ & 4,400 \end{aligned}$ | 2,332 | ON |
|  | $\underset{\rightarrow \mathrm{CKE}}{\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~W})}$ | 0 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | 3,907 | 3,907 | OFF |
| CKE(2) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ & \rightarrow \mathrm{OCH} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 23,000 \\ 1,610 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,600 | 37.4 | 0.73 | 1,601 | 1,695 | 1,695 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20,700 \\ 1,449 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,200 | 34.8 | 0.74 | 1,632 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,125 \\ & 1,816 \end{aligned}$ | 1,125 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 22,800 \\ 1,596 \end{array}$ | 8,200 | 36.0 | 0.74 | 1,618 | 1,736 | 1,736 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18,000 \\ 1,260 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6,500 | 36.1 | 0.73 | 1,616 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1,181 \\ & 1,973 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,181 | ON |
| A3(1) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 3(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 19,700 1,379 | 5,600 | 28.4 | 0.78 | 1,713 | 2,062 | 2,062 | OFF |
| A3(2) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 3 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 7,000 \\ 490 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3,000 | 42.9 | 0.70 | 1,540 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,395 \\ & 2,590 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,395 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 3(\mathrm{~S}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19,700 \\ 1,379 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,600 | 28.4 | 0.78 | 1,713 | 2,062 | 2,062 | OFF |
| A1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 1 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16,300 \\ 1,141 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4,200 | 25.8 | 0.80 | 1,749 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,378 \\ & 2,358 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,378 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 1 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14,500 \\ 1,015 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,000 | 34.5 | 0.74 | 1,636 | 2,154 | 2,154 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 1 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 12,200 \\ 854 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 3,900 | 32.0 | 0.76 | 1,667 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,397 \\ & 2,480 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,397 | ON |
|  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 29,700 \\ 2,079 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9,100 | 30.6 | 0.77 | 1,684 | 1,544 | 1,544 | OFF |
| B214 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{B} 214 \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27,300 \\ 1,911 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,000 | 29.3 | 0.77 | 1,701 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,023 \\ & 1,492 \end{aligned}$ | 1,023 | ON |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ & \rightarrow \mathrm{B} 214 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 23,600 \\ 1,652 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,700 | 32.6 | 0.75 | 1,659 | 1,778 | 1,778 | OFF |
| AB10 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{AB10} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 21,100 \\ 1,477 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6,700 | 31.8 | 0.76 | 1,670 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,157 \\ & 1,863 \end{aligned}$ | 1,157 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{AB} 10 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 29,600 \\ 2,072 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,900 | 30.1 | 0.77 | 1,691 | 1,563 | 1,563 | OFF |
| A4(1) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15,500 \\ 1,085 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4,300 | 27.7 | 0.78 | 1,722 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1,369 \\ & 2,359 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,369 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 4 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 24,400 \\ 1,708 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,800 | 32.0 | 0.76 | 1,667 | 1,757 | 1,757 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15,400 \\ 1,078 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4,800 | 31.2 | 0.76 | 1,677 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,321 \\ & 2,276 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,321 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 4 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 24,100 \\ 1,687 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6,800 | 28.2 | 0.78 | 1,716 | 1,864 | 1,864 | OFF |
| A4(2) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 35,500 \\ 2,485 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9,100 | 25.6 | 0.80 | 1,751 | 1,405 | 1,405 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{~A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19,600 \\ 1,372 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6,300 | 32.1 | 0.76 | 1,665 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,192 \\ & 1,958 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,192 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{~W}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 26,100 \\ 1,827 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9,100 | 34.9 | 0.74 | 1,631 | 1,609 | 1,609 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{~A} 4(\mathrm{~W}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 29,200 \\ 2,044 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 6,500 | 22.3 | 0.82 | 1,799 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,082 \\ & 1,555 \end{aligned}$ | 1,082 | ON |

Table 3-6 Ramp Capacity Analysis at Merging and Diverging Section (2027)
(One-lane Ramp Connected with One-direction Three Lanes)

| Connection Road | Direction | Traffic Volume <br> in Main <br> Carriageway <br> (One Direction) <br> (veh/day) <br> (veh/hour) | Heavy Vehicle |  |  | Design Traffic Capacity (VD) (pcu/hour) | Design Capacity |  | Ramp Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Traffic Volume (veh/day) | Proportion (\%) | Adjustment Factor |  | Computed (Vrc) <br> (veh/hour) | Adopted (Vrc) <br> (veh/hour) |  |
| CKE(1) | $\mathrm{CKE} \rightarrow$ $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E})$ | 0 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | $\begin{aligned} & 2,320 \\ & 6,600 \end{aligned}$ | 2,320 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{CKE} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16,800 \\ 1,176 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,200 | 31.0 | 0.76 | 1,680 | 2,768 | 2,768 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{CKE} \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~W}) \end{gathered}$ | 0 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2,320 \\ & 6,600 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 2,320 | ON |
|  | $\underset{\rightarrow \mathrm{CKE}}{\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~W})}$ | 0 <br> 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 2,200 | 4,439 | 4,439 | OFF |
| CKE(2) | $\mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{N})$ $\rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 27,600 \\ 1,932 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9,800 | 35.5 | 0.74 | 1,624 | 2,280 | 2,280 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 24,300 \\ 1,701 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,200 | 33.7 | 0.75 | 1,645 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,350 \\ & 3,234 \end{aligned}$ | 1,350 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 30,500 \\ 2,135 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 11,000 | 36.1 | 0.73 | 1,617 | 2,167 | 2,167 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 21,500 \\ 1,505 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,500 | 34.9 | 0.74 | 1,631 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,384 \\ & 3,388 \end{aligned}$ | 1,384 | ON |
| A3(1) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 3(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28,000 \\ 1,960 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,800 | 27.9 | 0.78 | 1,721 | 2,471 | 2,471 | OFF |
| A3(2) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 3 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12,200 \\ 854 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,000 | 41.0 | 0.71 | 1,560 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,472 \\ & 3,827 \end{aligned}$ | 1,472 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 3(\mathrm{~S}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 28,000 \\ 1,960 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,800 | 27.9 | 0.78 | 1,721 | 2,471 | 2,471 | OFF |
| A1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19,700 \\ 1,379 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 4,900 | 24.9 | 0.80 | 1,762 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,545 \\ & 3,906 \end{aligned}$ | 1,545 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 1 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 20,900 \\ 1,463 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,600 | 36.4 | 0.73 | 1,613 | 2,487 | 2,487 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 1 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 14,100 \\ 987 \end{array}$ | 4,500 | 31.9 | 0.76 | 1,668 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,547 \\ & 4,016 \end{aligned}$ | 1,547 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 1 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 34,100 \\ 2,387 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9,700 | 28.4 | 0.78 | 1,713 | 2,246 | 2,246 | OFF |
| B214 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{B} 214 \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 29,700 \\ 2,079 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,400 | 28.3 | 0.78 | 1,715 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,328 \\ & 3,066 \end{aligned}$ | 1,328 | ON |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ & \rightarrow \mathrm{B} 214 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27,800 \\ 1,946 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,900 | 32.0 | 0.76 | 1,666 | 2,364 | 2,364 | OFF |
| AB10 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{AB10} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 24,100 \\ 1,687 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,700 | 32.0 | 0.76 | 1,667 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,376 \\ & 3,315 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1,376 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{AB} 10 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 32,700 \\ 2,289 \end{array}$ | 9,600 | 29.4 | 0.77 | 1,701 | 2,268 | 2,268 | OFF |
| A4(1) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18,400 \\ 1,288 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,000 | 27.2 | 0.79 | 1,730 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,536 \\ & 3,902 \end{aligned}$ | 1,536 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~N}) \\ \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 4 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 27,800 \\ 1,946 \end{array}$ | 8,800 | 31.7 | 0.76 | 1,671 | 2,373 | 2,373 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4 \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 18,500 \\ 1,295 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 5,700 | 30.8 | 0.76 | 1,682 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,486 \\ & 3,750 \end{aligned}$ | 1,486 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{~S}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{A} 4 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 29,600 \\ 2,072 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 8,300 | 28.0 | 0.78 | 1,718 | 2,411 | 2,411 | OFF |
| A4(2) | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40,000 \\ 2,800 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 10,400 | 26.0 | 0.79 | 1,746 | 2,115 | 2,115 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{~A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 22,600 \\ 1,582 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,300 | 32.3 | 0.76 | 1,663 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,397 \\ & 3,407 \end{aligned}$ | 1,397 | ON |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{~W}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{OCH} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 29,100 \\ 2,037 \end{array}$ | 10,100 | 34.7 | 0.74 | 1,633 | 2,249 | 2,249 | OFF |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \\ & \mathrm{~A} 4(\mathrm{~W}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 31,700 \\ 2,219 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7,200 | 22.7 | 0.81 | 1,793 | $\begin{aligned} & 1,371 \\ & 3,159 \end{aligned}$ | 1,371 | ON |

## (3) Number of Lanes

The number of lanes for ramp works out according to the following equation.

```
Number of Lanes = Hourly Turning Movements / (Design Traffic Capacity x Reduction Ratio)
```

The study on number of ramp lane at initial stage is resulted as shown in Table 3-7.
Table 3-7 Traffic Forecast and Number of Lanes (2020)

| Connecting Road | Direction | Traffic Volume (veh/day) | K <br> Rate for 30th Highest Hourly Ttraffic Volume | Traffic <br> Volume <br> (veh/hour) | Large Vehicle |  | Traffic Capacity (Ramp) (Mer/Diver) (veh/hour) | Design Volume <br> (veh/hour) | Number of <br> Lane <br> 30th <br> Highest <br> Traffic <br> 0.6 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Number of } \\ \text { Lane } \\ 50 \text { th } \\ \text { Highest } \\ \text { Traffic } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Volume <br> (veh/day) | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Proportion } \\ \text { (\%) } \\ \text { Factor } \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |
| CKE(1) | $\stackrel{\text { CKE } \rightarrow}{ }$ |  |  |  |  | 43.7 | 880 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E})$ | 7,100 | 0.07 | 497 | 3,100 | 0.733 | 2,332 | 880 | 1 |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow \\ \mathrm{CKE} \end{gathered}$ | 11,500 | 0.07 | 805 | 3,600 | 31.3 0.766 | 919 2,369 | 919 | $\begin{gathered} 0.9 \\ 1 \end{gathered}$ |  |
|  | CKE $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{W})$ | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 2,332 | 1,200 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{W})$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ CKE | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 3,907 | 1,200 | , |  |
| CKE(2) | CKE(N) |  |  |  |  | 42.0 | 883 |  | 0.4 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}$ | 5,000 | 0.07 | 350 | 2,100 | 0.736 | 1,695 | 883 | 1 |  |
|  | $\bigcirc \mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 41.9 | 883 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | CKE(N) | 3,100 | 0.07 | 217 | 1,300 | 0.736 | 1,125 | 883 | 1 |  |
|  | CKE(S) $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 47.6 | 870 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | OCH | 2,100 | 0.07 | 147 | 1,000 | 0.725 | 1,736 | 870 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 27.4 | 936 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | CKE(S) | 8,400 | 0.07 | 588 | 2,300 | 0.780 | 1,181 | 936 | 1 |  |
| A3(1) | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 24.4 | 950 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | A3(N) | 8,200 | 0.07 | 574 | 2,000 | 0.792 | 2,062 | 950 | 1 |  |
| A3(2) | ${ }^{\text {A3 }} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 26.7 | 940 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E})$ | 7,500 | 0.07 | 525 | 2,000 | 0.783 | 1,395 | 940 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | A3(S) | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 2,062 | 1,200 | 1 |  |
| A1 | A1 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 41.2 | 886 |  | 0.3 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 3,400 | 0.07 | 238 | 1,400 | 0.738 | 1,378 | 886 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 47.8 | 869 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ A1 | 2,300 | 0.07 | 161 | 1,100 | 0.724 | 2,154 | 869 | 1 |  |
|  | $\stackrel{\text { A1 }}{ } \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 32.7 | 914 |  | 0.9 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 11,300 | 0.07 | 791 | 3,700 | 0.762 | 1,397 | 914 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 36.6 | 900 |  | 1.0 |  |
|  | A1 | 13,400 | 0.07 | 938 | 4,900 | 0.750 | 1,544 | 900 | 1 |  |
| B214 | B214 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 43.5 | 880 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 2,300 | 0.07 | 161 | 1,000 | 0.733 | 1,023 | 880 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 40.0 | 888 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ B214 | 2,500 | 0.07 | 175 | 1,000 | 0.740 | 1,778 | 888 | 1 |  |
| AB10 | AB10 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 31.3 | 919 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 3,200 | 0.07 | 224 | 1,000 | 0.766 | 1,157 | 919 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 39.1 | 892 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | AB10 | 2,300 | 0.07 | 161 | 900 | 0.743 | 1,563 | 892 | 1 |  |
| A4(1) | A4 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 33.1 | 913 |  | 1.1 | 1.0 |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 14,200 | 0.07 | 994 | 4,700 | 0.761 | 1,369 | 913 | 2 | 1 |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 33.3 | 912 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ A4 | 9,000 | 0.07 | 630 | 3,000 | 0.760 | 1,757 | 912 | 1 |  |
|  | A4 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 43.3 | 880 |  | 0.5 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 6,000 | 0.07 | 420 | 2,600 | 0.733 | 1,321 | 880 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 29.1 | 929 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | A4 | 8,600 | 0.07 | 602 | 2,500 | 0.774 | 1,864 | 929 | 1 |  |
| A4(2) | $\mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 33.0 | 913 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | OCH | 10,900 | 0.07 | 763 | 3,600 | 0.761 | 1,405 | 913 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 40.8 | 886 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | A4(E) | 7,100 | 0.07 | 497 | 2,900 | 0.738 | 1,192 | 886 | 1 |  |
|  | A4(W) $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 39.8 | 889 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | OCH | 9,300 | 0.07 | 651 | 3,700 | 0.741 | 1,609 | 889 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 24.8 | 949 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{~W})$ | 10,500 | 0.07 | 735 | 2,600 | 0.791 | 1,082 | 949 | 1 |  |

Note: Capacity reduction ratio due to heavy vehicle ratio shall be considered.

The study on number of ramp lane at ultimate stage is resulted as shown in Table 3-8.
Table 3-8 Traffic Forecast and Number of Lane (2027)

| Connecting Road | Direction | Traffic Volume (veh/day) | K Rate for 30th Highest Hourly Ttraffic Volume | Traffic Volume (veh/hour) | Large Vehicle |  | TrafficCapacity(Ramp)(Mer/Diver)(veh/hour) | Design Volume (veh/hour) | Number of <br> Lane <br> 30th <br> Highest <br> Traffic <br> 1 | Number oLane50 thHighestTraffic |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Volume <br> (veh/day) | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Proportion } \\ \text { (\%) } \\ \text { Factor } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |
| CKE(1) | CKE $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 41.5 | 884 |  | 1.0 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E})$ | 12,300 | 0.07 | 861 | 5,100 | 0.737 | 2,320 | 884 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 31.0 | 920 |  | 1.3 | 1.2 |
|  | CKE | 16,800 | 0.07 | 1,176 | 5,200 | 0.767 | 2,768 | 920 | 2 | 2 |
|  | CKE $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{W})$ | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 2,320 | 1,200 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{W})$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ CKE | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 4,439 | 1,200 | 1 |  |
| CKE(2) | CKE(N) |  |  |  |  | 37.7 | 896 |  | 0.5 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}$ | 6,100 | 0.07 | 427 | 2,300 | 0.747 | 2,280 | 896 | 1 |  |
|  | $\xrightarrow{\mathrm{OCH}} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 36.5 | 901 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | CKE(N) | 7,400 | 0.07 | 518 | 2,700 | 0.751 | 1,350 | 901 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{CKE}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 45.2 | 876 |  | 0.5 |  |
|  | OCH | 6,200 | 0.07 | 434 | 2,800 | 0.730 | 2,167 | 876 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 26.6 | 941 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | CKE(S) | 9,400 | 0.07 | 658 | 2,500 | 0.784 | 1,384 | 941 | 1 |  |
| A3(1) | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 23.2 | 956 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | A3(N) | 11,200 | 0.07 | 784 | 2,600 | 0.797 | 2,471 | 956 | 1 |  |
| A3(2) | $\mathrm{A} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 29.5 | 926 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E})$ | 8,800 | 0.07 | 616 | 2,600 | 0.772 | 1,472 | 926 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 0.0 | 1,200 |  | 0.0 |  |
|  | A3(S) | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 0 | 1.000 | 2,471 | 1,200 | 1 |  |
| A1 | ${ }^{\text {A1 }} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 35.4 | 905 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 8,200 | 0.07 | 574 | 2,900 | 0.754 | 1,545 | 905 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 45.6 | 875 |  | 0.5 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow \mathrm{A} 1$ | 6,800 | 0.07 | 476 | 3,100 | 0.729 | 2,487 | 875 | 1 |  |
|  | A1 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 32.4 | 916 |  | 1.0 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 13,600 | 0.07 | 952 | 4,400 | 0.763 | 1,547 | 916 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 33.3 | 912 |  | 1.1 | 1.0 |
|  | A1 | 14,400 | 0.07 | 1,008 | 4,800 | 0.760 | 2,246 | 912 | 2 | 1 |
| B214 | $\xrightarrow{\text { B214 }} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 29.5 | 926 |  | 0.3 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 4,400 | 0.07 | 308 | 1,300 | 0.772 | 1,328 | 926 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 32.4 | 916 |  | 0.3 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ B214 | 3,700 | 0.07 | 259 | 1,200 | 0.763 | 2,364 | 916 | 1 |  |
| AB10 | ${ }^{\text {AB10 }} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 28.9 | 929 |  | 0.3 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 3,800 | 0.07 | 266 | 1,100 | 0.774 | 1,376 | 929 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 40.0 | 888 |  | 0.2 |  |
|  | AB10 | 3,000 | 0.07 | 210 | 1,200 | 0.740 | 2,268 | 888 | 1 |  |
| A4(1) | A4 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 32.6 | 914 |  | 1.1 | 1.0 |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 14,400 | 0.07 | 1,008 | 4,700 | 0.762 | 1,536 | 914 | 2 | 1 |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ |  |  |  |  | 33.3 | 912 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | $\rightarrow$ A4 | 9,300 | 0.07 | 651 | 3,100 | 0.760 | 2,373 | 912 | 1 |  |
|  | A4 $\rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 41.5 | 884 |  | 0.6 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 8,200 | 0.07 | 574 | 3,400 | 0.737 | 1,486 | 884 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 29.5 | 926 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | A4 | 11,200 | 0.07 | 784 | 3,300 | 0.772 | 2,411 | 926 | 1 |  |
| A4(2) | $\mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{E}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 33.1 | 913 |  | 1.0 |  |
|  | OCH | 12,400 | 0.07 | 868 | 4,100 | 0.761 | 2,115 | 913 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 37.9 | 895 |  | 0.7 |  |
|  | A4(E) | 8,700 | 0.07 | 609 | 3,300 | 0.746 | 1,397 | 895 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{A} 4(\mathrm{~W}) \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 39.2 | 890 |  | 0.8 |  |
|  | OCH | 10,200 | 0.07 | 714 | 4,000 | 0.742 | 2,249 | 890 | 1 |  |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow$ |  |  |  |  | 26.3 | 942 |  | 0.9 |  |
|  | A4(W) | 11,800 | 0.07 | 826 | 3,100 | 0.785 | 1,371 | 942 | 1 |  |

Note: Capacity reduction ratio due to heavy vehicle ratio shall be considered.
Note that the above tables shows two lane will be required at some ramps as the results calculated by $30^{\text {th }}$ highest traffic volume. However, according to the explanation at 3.3.3 (1), it is confirmed that one lane will be enough capacity for these ramps on calculation by $50^{\text {th }}$ highest traffic volume without off ramp from OCH east side at the Interchange with CKE. Therefore, reconfirmation will be required at this ramp at the time of detailed design in the future.

### 3.4. Classification of Interchange

### 3.4.1. Classification of Interchange

In the Japanese standards, the interchange is classified into the standards and grades according to the classification of roads (expressways or ordinary highways, and other roads) that cross and connect with one another as shown in Table 3-9.

Table 3-9 Standards and Grades of Interchanges

| Classification | Standard | Grade | Design Speed of Ramp (km/h) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Interchange <br> between <br> Expressways | Type 1 | - | $80-40$ |  |
| Interchange <br> between <br> Expressway and an <br> Ordinary Highway | Type 2 |  | Class 1 | Expressway |
|  |  | Class 2 | 40 | 35 |
| Interchange |  |  |  |  |
| Class 3 | 30 | $35-30$ |  |  |
| between Ordinary | Type 3 | Class 1 | 40 |  |
| Highways. |  | Class 2 | 30 |  |

### 3.4.2. Classification of OCH Interchanges

According to the classification of interchange indicated above, the interchanges along with OCH are classified as shown in the Table 3-10.

Table 3-10 Classification Application of OCH Interchanges

| Interchange | Connection Highways | Adopted Standard |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Kerawalapitiya Interchage | CKE | Type 2 |
| Wattala Interchange | A3 | ditto |
| Kadawatha Interchange | A1 | ditto |
| Biyagama Interchange | B214 | ditto |
| Kaduwela Interchange | AB10 | ditto |
| Kottawa Interchange | A4 | ditto |

The Type 1 interchange is composed of those that separate or merge expressways and those that connect expressways with each other via directional ramps. Previously, there was a junction connecting OCH with Colombo-Kandy Expressway is to be classified into Type 1 interchange. However, it presumes that the junction is currently being eliminated because its realization has not still arrived in governmental policy yet. For Kerawalapitiya interchange connecting with CKE, this could be classified into Type 1 according to the table above, however there will be a toll gate exists on the ramps connecting OCH with CKE therefore the classification should be categorized into Type 2 according to the applicable lower design speed of throughway between both expressways. According, all the interchanges to be located along with OCH will be classified only for Type 2.

### 3.5. Design Speed of Ramp

The classification of the Type 2 interchange could be subsequently categorized into three (3) classes as shown in the Table 3-11 according to the design speed of the main body of an interchange and the daily traffic flow volume in the initial operating year of the respective interchange.

Table 3-11 Classifications of the Type 2 Interchange

| Exit and entry traffic volume <br> in the initial operating year <br> (Vehicle/day) | Design Speed of the Expressway (km/h) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 120 | 100 | 80 |
| 5000 or more | Class 1 | Class 1 | Class 1 <br> (Class 2) |
| More than 1000 <br> and less than 5000 | Class 1 <br> (Class 2) $^{*}$ | Class 1 <br> (Class 2) $^{\star}$ | Class 2 <br> (Class3) |
| 1000 or less | Class 2 <br> (Class 3) | Class 2 <br> (Class 3) $^{*}$ | Class 3 |

*Note: In the tables, the classification and figures shown in the parenthesis could be considered only when unavoidable conditions due to such restrictions as a smaller forecast traffic flow volume, the configuration of the surrounding terrain, structures and land acquisition issues etc.

The design speed of the Type 2 interchange shall be made as shown in the Table 3-12 according to the classification of the interchange.

Table 3-12 Design Speed of the Type 2 Interchange

| Class | Ramp on <br> Expressway (Km/h) | Ramp on Ordinary Highway (km/h) |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 80 | 60 | 50 | 40 |
| Class 1 | $40(35)^{\star}$ | $35(30)^{*}$ | $35(30)^{*}$ | 30 |  |
| Class 2 | 35 | $35(30)^{\star}$ | $35(30)^{*}$ | 30 | 30 |
| Class 3 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |

*Note: In the tables, the classification and figures shown in the parenthesis could be considered only when unavoidable conditions due to such restrictions as a smaller forecast traffic flow volume, the configuration of the surrounding terrain, structures and land acquisition issues etc.

### 3.6. Cross Section Elements for Interchange

Ramp cross section as shown in Fig. 3-1 consists of inner shoulder and outer shoulder, traffic lanes, marginal strip and verge.

### 3.6.1. General

The ramp cross section elements are established herewith based on the following policies.
$>$ The Cross Section of ramp consists of traffic lane, shoulder and marginal Strips.
$>$ The numbers of traffic lanes in principle are one way or two lanes.
$>$ The median is required if it is two-way traffic.

Table 3-13 Cross Section Elements of Ramp

| Traffic <br> Lane <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Shoulder including Marginal strip (m) |  | Total Width |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | One way <br> One lane | One way two lanes <br> Two way two lanes <br> (unseparated) | One way <br> One lane | One way two lanes <br> Two way two lanes <br> (unseparated) |  |
| 3.50 | 2.50 <br> $(1.50)$ | 1.00 | 0.75 | 7.00 <br> $(6.00)$ | 8.50 |

( ): Values for Tunnel, Long Bridge

### 3.6.2. Center Median

The center median consists of center strip and marginal strips. The width of center strip shall be more than 1.00 meter except the figure shown in parenthesis if necessary costly structures for center strip.

Table 3-14 Width of Center Median

| Center Median $(\mathrm{m})$ | $2.50(2.00)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Center Strip $(\mathrm{m})$ | $1.00(0.50)$ |

### 3.6.3. Shoulder

As ramps consist of only one lane, the shoulder has the same pavement structure and elevation as the carriageway in order to accommodate semi-trailer trucks.

### 3.6.4. Marginal Strip

The marginal strip shall be applied in the center median and shoulder.

Table 3-15 Width of Marginal Strip

| Position | Width $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Shoulder | 0.50 |
| Center Median | 0.75 |

### 3.6.5. Crossfall

The crossfall adopted for carriageways is $2.5 \%$ and is the same as crossfall for the main carriageway. The crossfall for the outer shoulder of ramps shall be the same as that of the ramp carriageway so as to accommodate semi-trailer trucks.


Fig. 3-1 Cross Section of Ramp


Fig. 3-2 Cross Section of Ramp Terminal (Initial Stage)

|  | Cross Section |
| :---: | :---: |
| Unseparated Road Section (CKdE JCT) |  |
| Section at Ramp Terminal (Parallel Section) |  |
| Ramp (CKdE JCT) |  |

Fig. 3-3 Cross Section of Ramp Terminal for CKdE Junction (Initial Stage)

### 3.7. $\quad$ Sight Distance of Ramp

Stopping Sight Distance is adopted from RDA Standard as follows - the minimum stopping sight distance of 140 m ; relates to the design speed of $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$, the minimum stopping sight distance of 85 m ; relates to the design speed of $60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ and the minimum stopping sight distance of 45 m ; relates to the design speed of $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$.

Table 3-16 Stopping Sight Distance for Ramp

| Design <br> Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Break <br> reaction <br> time <br> $(\mathrm{sec})$. | Friction <br> Factor | Calculated <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Sight <br> Distance <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 80 | 2.5 | 0.30 | 139.5 | 140 |
| 60 | 2.5 | 0.33 | 84.6 | 85 |
| 40 | 2.5 | 0.38 | 44.4 | 45 |

### 3.8. Horizontal Alignment of Ramp

### 3.8.1. Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve

The minimum radius of horizontal curve is shown at the Table 3-17.

Table 3-17 Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve

| Interchange <br> Type | Design <br> Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Running <br> Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Super <br> elevation | Side <br> Friction <br> Factor | Calculated <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Rounded <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 80 | 80 | 6.0 | 0.12 | 280 | 280 |
| (Type 1) | 60 | 60 | 6.0 | 0.13 | 149 | 150 |
|  | 40 | 40 | 6.0 | 0.15 | 60 | 60 |
| IC (Type 2) | 40 | 40 | 6.0 | 0.19 | 50 | 50 |

### 3.8.2. Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve

$$
\mathrm{A}=\sqrt{\left(0.0215 . \quad \mathrm{V}^{3} / \mathrm{P}\right)}
$$

Where A: Parameter of Transition (Clothoid) Curve (m)
V: $\quad$ Design Speed ( $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ )
P: Rate of increase of centripetal acceleration ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ )

Table 3-18 Minimum Parameter of Transition (Clothoid) Curve

| Design Speed $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | 80 | 60 | 40 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | 0.60 | 0.90 | 1.15 |
| $\mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{~m})$ | 135 | 72 | 35 |
| Rounded | 140 | 70 | 35 |

### 3.8.3. Minimum Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve

$R=\sqrt[3]{\left(A^{4} /\left(24^{*} S\right)\right.}$
Where $\quad R: \quad$ Radius of Curve ( $m$ )
A: Minimum parameter of Transition Curve (Clothoid Curve) (m)
$\mathrm{S}: \quad$ Shift in meters between curve and tangent ( m )
Table 3-19 Minimum Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve

| Design Speed (km/h) | 80 | 60 | 40 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A(\mathrm{~m})$ | 135 | 72 | 35 |
| $\mathrm{~S}(\mathrm{~m})$ | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.20 |
| Calculated $(\mathrm{m})$ | 411 | 177 | 67 |
| Rounded $(\mathrm{m})$ | 800 | 350 | 140 |

### 3.8.4. Minimum Radius of Curve and Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve at Exit Ramp Nose

In an exit ramp of throughway, drivers generally cannot quickly lose the sense of high-speed throughway driving and tend not to slow down completely to a speed intended by the planner. Consequently, at an exit ramp, a design that will permit a small curve radius to appear suddenly is not desirable.

Further, if the parameters of the spiral curve in the vicinity of the nose of an exit ramp when using the spiral curve as a transition curve is computed based on the relations between the distance and the required curve radius, a prescribed absolute value can be obtained. It was determined that an increased absolute value is used as a standard value.

Minimum radius of curve on exit ramp is desired at least 160 meter at IC of Outer Circular Highway. A value of 60 m for transition curve at IC is desired for ramp terminals with the absolute value of 50 m .
(1) Minimum Radius of Curve

Table 3-20 Minimum Radius of Curve on Exit Ramp Nose

| Design Speed for Main Carriageway (km/h) | Nose Passing Speed (km/h) | Superelevation at Nose (\%) | Side <br> Friction <br> Factor | Minimum Radius at Nose (m) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Calculated | Rounded |
| 80 | 50 | 2.5 | 0.10 | 157 | 160 |

(2) Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve on Exit Curve

Table 3-21 Minimum Parameter of Transition Curve on Exit Ramp

| Design Speed of Main Carriageway V (km/h) | Nose Passing Speed V (km/h) | Minimum Radius at Ramp $R(m)$ | Average Running Speed at Minimum Curve on Ramp$\begin{gathered} \mathrm{V} 1=\sqrt{ }(127)(\mathrm{i}+) \mathrm{R}) \\ \mathrm{I}=0.10, \mathrm{f}=0.10 \\ (\mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}) \end{gathered}$ | Deceleration ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ ) | Transition Curve Length (m) | Minimum .Parameter |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Calculated A(m) | Rounded |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Absolute min. A(m) | Desirable Min. A(m) |
| 80 | 50 | 50 | 36 | 1.0 | 46 | 48 | 50 | 60 |

### 3.9. Vertical Alignment of Ramp

### 3.9.1. Gradient

The maximum gradient for ramp shall be given the values shown in Table 3-22.
Table 3-22 Maximum Gradient for Ramp

| Applicable | Design Speed | Gradient |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Desirable <br> (\%) | Except. (\%) |  |
|  |  | 4.0 | 5.0 | Down |
| JCT | 80 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 |
| (Type 1) | 60 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 7.0 |
| IC | $40-30$ |  |  |  |

### 3.9.2. Minimum " $K$ " Value

The minimum K-values for vertical curve shall be given to the values shown in Table 3-23.

Table 3-23 Minimum K-value

| Minimum K-Values for Crest Vertical Curve |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design Speed of Ramp (km/h) | Stopping Sight Distance ( m ) | Minimum K-Value |  |  |
|  |  | Calculated | Rounded |  |
|  |  |  | Absolute Min. | Desirable Min |
| 80 | 140 | 45.3 | 45 | 68 |
| 60 | 85 | 16.7 | 17 | 25 |
| 40 | 45 | 4.7 | 5 | 7 |
| Minimum K-Values for Sag Vertical Curve |  |  |  |  |
| Design Speed of Ramp (km/h) | Stopping Sight Distance (m) | Minimum K-Value |  |  |
|  |  | Calculated | Rounded |  |
|  |  | Calculated | Absolute Min. | Desirable Min |
| 80 | 140 | 30.6 | 31 | 46 |
| 60 | 85 | 16.1 | 17 | 24 |
| 40 | 45 | 6.6 | 7 | 10 |

### 3.10. Superelevation of Ramp

The superelevation for ramp shall be broken off at $6 \%$.

### 3.10.1. Superelevation on Curve

Superelevation at the curved section of ramp shall be given to the values shown in Table 3-24 according to the ramp standard (interchange type and design speed) and the curve radius of the respective curved section.

Table 3-24 Values of Superelevation related to Horizontal Curve of Ramp

| Type | JCT |  | IC | Superelevation <br> $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | 80 | 60 | 40 or less |  |
| Radius of Curve | Less 540 | Less 330 | Less 160 | 6 |
|  | 540 | 330 | 160 | 5 |
|  | 670 | 420 | 210 | 210 |

### 3.10.2. Superelevation Development

Table 3-25 Superelevation Development (Position of Rotation Axis: Center of Traffic Lane)
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline \text { Design Speed } \\
(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})\end{array}
$$ \mathrm{Ramp} \quad $$
\begin{array}{c}\text { One-lane, one-way or } \\
\text { separated Two-lane } \\
\text { two-way operation }\end{array}
$$ \quad \begin{array}{c}Two-lane operation Either <br>
one-way or two-way <br>

(unseparated)\end{array}\right]\)| 80 | $1 / 250$ | $1 / 200$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60 | $1 / 225$ | $1 / 175$ |
| 40 | $1 / 150$ | $1 / 150$ |

Table 3-26 Superelevation Development (Position of Rotation Axis: Both Edge of Center Median)

| Design Speed <br> $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | Ramp | One-lane, one-way or <br> separated Two-lane <br> two-way operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 80 | Two-lane operation Either <br> one-way on two-way <br> (unseparated) |  |
| 60 | $1 / 200$ | $1 / 150$ |
| 40 | $1 / 1100$ | $1 / 125$ |
|  |  | $1 / 100$ |

3.10.3. Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage

Superelevation development at the carriageway where the superelevation becomes level should not be smaller than the values in Table 3-27.

Table 3-27 Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage

| Position of <br> Rotation <br> Axis | Center of Traffic Lane | Both Edge of Center <br> Median |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kind of Ramp <br> One-lane, one-way or <br> separated Two-lane two-way <br> operation | $1 / 800$ | $1 / 500$ |
| Two-lane operation Either <br> one-way on two-way <br> (unseparated) | $1 / 500$ | $1 / 300$ |

This case will be required when shifting from a straight line to a curve, or in the vicinity of a changing point of a reverse curve. Table 3-28 shows the Standard Length to Secure Minimum Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage. Where the superelevation becomes smaller, the superelevation necessary for drainage should be secured as shown in the table, however, the section adopted must be minimized.

Table 3-28 Standard Length to Secure Min. Superelevation Development for Secure Drainage (m)

|  | Position of <br> Rotation <br> Axis | Center of Traffic Lane |  | Both Edge of Center <br> Median |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kind of Ramp | 2.25 | 90 | 4.50 | 110 |  |
| One-lane, one-way or <br> separated Two-lane two-way <br> outer edge | Length of <br> Development | Distance to <br> outer edge | Length of <br> Development |  |  |
| Two-lane operation Either <br> one-way on two-way <br> (unseparated) | 4.50 | 110 | 8.00 | 120 |  |

Algebraic Difference of Superelevation: 0.05 (-2.5\% to 2.5\%)

### 3.10.4. Adverse Crossfall

Table 3-29 Minimum Curve Radius for Section with Adverse Crossfall

| Design Speed (km/h) | 80 | 60 | 40 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Min. Radius of Curve (m) | 3,500 | 1,900 | 900 |

### 3.10.5. Traveled Way Widening on Curves

Two lane ramps in the table means unseparated two lane ramp. It should be adopted to the value of "one way one lane ramp" for both lane of separated two way two lane ramp. We will rectify the Table 3-30.

Table 3-30 Traveled Way Widening on Curves at Interchange

| One way one lane ramp Width 7.00 m (tangent) <br> Two way two lanes ramp (separated) Width 14.50 m (tangent) |  | One way two lanes ramp <br> Two way two lanes ramp (unseparated) <br> Width: 8.50m (tangent) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Radius of Curve(m) | Widening / 1 lane(m) | Radius of Curve(m) | Widening / 2 lane(m) |
| More than 15 and less than 21 | 2.75 | More than 15 and less than 21 | 3.75 |
| Less than 23 | 2.50 |  |  |
| Less than 25 | 2.25 | Less than 22 | 3.25 |
| Less than 27 | 2.00 | Less than 23 | 3.00 |
| Less than 29 | 1.75 | Less than 24 | 2.75 |
| Less than 32 | 1.50 | Less than 25 | 2.50 |
| Less than 36 | 1.25 | Less than 26 | 2.25 |
| Less than 42 | 1.00 | Less than 27 | 2.00 |
| Less than 48 | 0.75 | Less than 29 | 1.75 |
| Less than 58 | 0.50 | Less than 31 | 1.50 |
| Less than 72 | 0.25 | Less than 33 | 1.25 |
| 72 or more | 0 | Less than 36 | 1.00 |
|  |  | Less than 39 | 0.75 |
|  |  | Less than 43 | 0.50 |
|  |  | Less than 47 | 0.25 |
|  |  | 47 or more | 0 |

### 3.10.6. Composite Gradient

This criteria, which includes checking whether the combined gradient value, which is the value of superelevation and the gradient, is suitable or not when the section overlaps a gradient and horizontal curve.

Table 3-31 Composite Gradient of Ramp

| Type | JCT |  | IC |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design Speed of Ramp (km/h) | 80 | 60 | 40 |
| Maximum (\%) | 10.5 | 10.5 | 11.0 |

### 3.11. Ramp Terminals

Sufficient distance from the nose to the structure shall be maintained since the vehicles pass through the diverging nose at high speed without speed reduction in a deceleration lane in cases where the loop is at off-ramp side. Good forward visibility is maintained throughout the loop in order that drivers may see the loop.

Entry and Exit ramp terminals have been shown in Fig. 3-4 representing length of deceleration lane and acceleration lane, taper length, exit angle and entrance angle.

### 3.11.1. Deceleration Lane

There are two typical types of deceleration lane. One is the parallel and the other is the direct system. The parallel system has a starting point with an appropriate exit angle and a fixed width up to the nose. A heavy emphasis is placed on the starting point of parallel's deceleration lane compared with direct system. Although the tapered section of parallel system coincides with a vehicle's traveling locus, a vehicle must travel the S-letter shape to use the total length of a deceleration lane. Several investigations revealed that generally drivers attempting to exit favor a direct type of outflow and do not travel the S-letter shape.

### 3.11.2. Acceleration Lane

As the volume of traffic increases, the drivers may come to use the S-letter traveling over the total length of an acceleration lane while looking for a chance to enter a throughway. Also, generally, an acceleration lane is longer than a deceleration lane, and if the taper type is adopted, the taper may become narrow and longer making it difficult to be installed. Therefore, it was determined that the parallel system be used for the acceleration lane.

EXPRESS WAY


Fig. 3-4 Acceleration and Deceleration Length

Table 3-32 Length of Speed Change Lane and Exit, Entrance Angle

| Design Speed (km/h) |  | 120 | 100 | 80 |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Length of Deceleration Lane | One lane | 100 | 90 | 80 |
|  | Two lanes | 150 | 130 | 110 |
| Length of Acceleration Lane | One lane | 200 | 180 | 160 |
|  | Two lanes | 300 | 260 | 220 |
| Taper Length for Parallel Type | One lane | 70 | 60 | 50 |
| Speed Change Lane | One lane |  | $1 / 25$ | $1 / 20$ |
| Exit Angle for Taper Type | Two lanes |  |  |  |
| Deceleration Lane | One lane | $1 / 40$ |  |  |
| Entrance Angle for Taper Type | Two lanes |  |  |  |
| Acceleration Lane |  |  |  |  |

Table 3-33 Geometric Design Criteria for Ramp Terminals

| Item | unit | Adopted Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum K-value at Ramp Nose Crest Sag |  | $\begin{aligned} & 15(10) \\ & 17(12) \end{aligned}$ |
| Min. Vertical Curve Length at Ramp Nose | m | 60(40) |
| Min. Parameter of Transition Curve at Exit Ramp Nose | m | 60(50) |
| Min. Radius of Curve at Exit Ramp Nose | m | 160 |
| Length of Deceleration Lane | m | 80(1-Lane) / 110(2-lane) |
| Taper Length for Parallel Type | m | 50 |
| Length of Acceleration Lane | m | 160(1-Lane) / 220(2-lane) |
| Taper Length for Parallel Type | m | 50 |
| Exit Angle for Taper Type Deceleration Lane |  | 1/20 |
| Entrance Angle for Taper Type Acceleration Lane |  | 1/30 |

( ) is Absolute Value Design Speed of Main Carriageway: 80km/h

### 3.12. Summary of Interchange Design Criteria

Summary of geometric design criteria for Interchanges are shown in Table 3-34.

Table 3-34 Summary of Geometric Design Criteria for Interchange

| Interchange Standard |  |  | Type 2, Class 1 |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Design Speed of Ramp (Main Carriageway) |  |  | $\mathrm{V}=40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h})$ |  |  |  |
| Elements |  |  | Reference Value |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Criteria | Absolute Value | Adoption |  |
| Horizontal Alignment | Min. Radius of Curve | m | 50 | 40 | 50 |  |
|  | Min. Parameter of Spiral Curve | m | 35* | - | 45 | *Min. length 35 m |
|  | Min. Radius of Curve Omitting Transition Curve | m | 140 | - | 180 |  |
|  | Min. Parameter at Exit Ramp Nose | m | 60 | 50 | 60 |  |
|  | Min. Radius of Curve at Exit Ramp Nose | m | 160 | - | 300 |  |
|  | Minimum Curve Radius without Superelevation | m | 900 | - | 1000 | Normal Crossfall 2.5\% |
| Vertical Alignment | Max. Gradient | \% | 6 | Up Slope 6 Down Slope 7 | 5.918 |  |
|  |  | \% | 6 | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Up Slope } \\ 7 \\ \text { Down } \\ \text { Slope } 8 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 3.282 |  |
|  | Min. K-Value of Vertical Curve | m | 7 | 5 | 7.8 |  |
|  |  | m | 10 | 7 | 10 |  |
|  | Min. Vertical Curve Length | m | 40 | 35 | 40 |  |
|  | Min. K-Value at Ramp Nose | m | 15 | 10 | 15.1 |  |
|  |  | m | 17 | 12 | - |  |
|  |  | m | 60 | 40 | 60 |  |
| Normal Crossfall |  | \% |  | 2.5 |  |  |
| Crossfall of Outer Shoulder |  | \% |  | 2.5 |  |  |
| Max. Superelevation |  | \% | 6.0 |  | 6 |  |
| Max. Composite Gradient |  | \% | 11.0 |  | 8.339 |  |
| Stopping Sight Distance |  | m | 45 |  | 45 |  |
| Traffic Lane Width |  | m |  | 3.5 |  |  |
| Outer Shoulder Width |  | m |  | 2.5 |  |  |
| Marginal Strip Width (at Shoulder and Center Median) |  | m | 0.5: S | ulder / 0.75 | Median |  |
| Right (Inner) Shoulder |  | m |  | 1.0 |  |  |
| Center Median Width |  | m | 2.5 / 1. | (without mar | ginal strip) |  |

Note: The setting of the maximum vertical gradient for ramps (including loop portions) must be considered maximum composite gradient.

### 3.13. Planning of Interchange and Junction

The locations of interchange should be normally determined based on road users' demand. The expressway, which is limited access controlled roads, is able to provide high-speed and comfortable uninterrupted travel. But if there are many access points, it would be adversely for user's comfort to keep smooth traffic flow and may be impaired to effectiveness for expressway. For the reason above, it is not desirable to plan the interchanges too close to one another. However, if the expressway is situated in the outskirts of major city and the number of interchanges is not sufficient, the traffic may be congested by the vehicles centralizing to the major city. As a solution, the distance between interchanges is likely to keep short to increase the diversification effect. The location of interchange has been decided by the following criteria recommended in the Japan Highway Design Manual.
(a) Crossing or nearest points of important arterial roads such as national highways.
(b) Surrounding of cities with a population of more than 30,000 , or a location to provide an interchange for areas with a populations of 50,000 to 100,000 .
(c) Crossing or nearest points of major roads to important ports, airports, material transport facilities and internationally known sightseeing areas.
(d) Locations to maintain the distance between interchange between the minimum 4 km and the maximum 30 km .

The relation between city population and the standard number of interchanges according to the above standard is as shown in the Table 3-35.

Table 3-35 Standard Number of Interchanges

| Population | Standard Number <br> of Interchanges |
| :---: | :---: |
| Less than 100 thousand | 1 |
| Less than 100 thousand <br> $\sim 300$ thousand | $1-2$ |
| Less than 300 thousand <br> $\sim 500$ thousand | $2-3$ |
| Over 500 thousand | 3 |

The standard distance between interchanges for each area is as shown in the Table 3-36.

Table 3-36 Standard Distance between Interchanges

| Area | Standard Distance |
| :---: | :---: |
| Within a City | $5 \mathrm{~km}-10 \mathrm{~km}$ |
| City Outskirts | $\mathbf{1 5 k m}-\mathbf{2 5 m}$ |
| Between Cities | $20 \mathrm{~km}-30 \mathrm{~km}$ |

3.13.1. Application of Interchange Type

There are major considerations in application of interchange type. As given in the AASHTO, the type of interchanges should be determined by the number of intersection legs, the expected volumes of through and turning movements, topography, culture, design controls, proper signing, and the designer's initiative. The types of interchanges as shown in the Table 3-37 and Table 3-38 are widely adopted in common pattern.

## Table 3-37 Applicable 3 - leg Interchange Types for Outer Circular Highway

| Type | Trumpet Type | Direct Y Type | Semi direct $\mathbf{Y}$ Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sketch |  |  |  |
| Geometry | This interchange type comprises of a directional loop ramp and a complete loop ramp for right turning traffic. A directional loop ramp serves higher traffic volume than a complete loop ramp. There are cross-over bridges located at the intersecting road. Left turning traffic is at-grade level. Turning radius for each ramp depends on traffic forecast and design speed. Normally, skewed crossing is more desirable than right angle since the skewed crossing has a somewhat shorter travel distance and flatter turning radius for heavier turning traffic volume. The transition spirals provide for a smooth speed change and steering maneuver both into the loop and on to the expressway. | This interchange type comprises of three directional ramps serving righting turning traffic with three level of structure. Three left turning traffic ramps are located at-grade level. Horizontal turning radius for all turning traffic is corresponding to each other. At least two-vertical curve alignments are employed for second and third levels. Directional right turning ramps will serves high traffic volume. | This interchange type comprises of two-directional loop ramps looked like a double jug-handle pattern. <br> Three-separated bridges for right turning traffic will cross over the intersecting road and between the right turning ramps. <br> Two vertical curves alignment are employed for both directional loop ramps. |
| Operation | All right turning traffic from and to the connecting road will be maneuvered along the loop ramps with the appropriate speed of $40-60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$ and vertical alignment for crossing over bridges, Left turning traffic from and to the connecting road will be maneuvered along a directional ramps. No weaving traffic is involved. <br> Toll plaza is suitable to be located at main carriageway. | This interchange type is suitable for a junction of two freeways with high traffic volume and high speed (Approx. 80-100 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{hr}$ ) for all directions and required high level of service. All right turning traffic will be maneuvered along directional ramps and two vertical alignments for second and third level. Left turning traffic mostly will be maneuvered along at-grade directional ramps. No weaving traffic is involved. <br> Toll plaza can be located at any leg of the interchange. | This interchange type is suitable for serving high right turning traffic volume from both intersecting road and the expressway with the appropriate speed of $60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$. All right turning traffic will be maneuvered along directional loop ramps and two vertical alignment for second level of two-separated bridges. Left turning traffic will be maneuvered along at-grade directional ramp. <br> Toll plaza is suitable to be located at main carriageway. |
| Stage Construction | It is not so difficult to modify for stage construction. It is very simple to arrange for stage construction as long as land acquisition provided for final stage construction. Land acquisition cost would be the highest comparing to the others. | It is very difficult to modify for stage construction since the area is quite limited and the constraint of elevated structure. | It is less difficult to modify for stage construction since the area is not quite limited and locations of three bridges are separated. |
| Construction Cost / Land acquisition cost | Only one location of two-level structure is required. The construction cost would be less comparing to the others. The area for loop ramps is the most critical to the land acquisition. | Since the complex three-level structure, normally it has been found that the construction cost is high. This type of interchange requires very little right of way, therefore, land acquisition cost is quite less comparing to the others. | The construction cost for three bridges is rather as high as the Y-type interchange. The land cost is moderate comparing to the others. |
| Maintenance Cost | Maintenance cost for structure is quite less, but for loop ramps and surrounding areas, maintenance cost is rather high, since the area is wider than the others. | Maintenance cost for structure is quite high because of the complex three-level structure. But, maintenance cost for at grade roads and surrounding area is low since the area is less. | Maintenance cost for structure is rather high because of three bridges located separately. Maintenance cost for at-grade roads and surrounding area is rather high but still less than trumpet type since the area is less. |
| Future Expansion / Modification | It is difficult to modify in the future, unless otherwise, future expansion plan must be taken into account. | It is the most difficult to modify in the future expansion since the structure is complicated and the area is quite limited. The future expansion will be done properly if future expansion plan is taken into account. | It is more difficult than the trumpet type to modify in the future expansion since the area is rather limited. The future expansion will be done properly if future expansion plan is taken into account. |

Table 3-38 Applicable 4 - leg Interchange Types for Outer Circular Highway

| Type | Semi Directional Type | Diamond Type (Split-type) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sketch |  |  |
| Geometry | This interchange type comprises of all right turning directional loop ramps with elevated structure of 2 and $21 / 2$ level. <br> A through traffic is at-grade and another through traffic will be on an elevated structure of 2 and $21 / 2$ level. All left turning traffic is mostly at-grade level. Vertical curve alignments are employed for all right turning traffic and a through traffic. | Diamond interchange has been introduced for two different types, which are conventional type and split type. For conventional type, it comprises of on-off ramps from the expressway for both directions connecting to two-way intersecting road at-grade level. Mainline of the expressway will cross over the intersection road. Right turning traffic and left turning traffic from both directions of the expressway and intersecting road will form two - separate at-grade intersections. For split type, there are two separate two-way intersecting roads. On-off ramps from each side of the expressway will join to each two-way intersecting roads at-grade level. Mainline of the expressway will cross over both two-way intersecting roads. Right turning traffic and left turning from a two-way intersecting road and on-off ramps from each side of the expressway will from two-separated at-grade intersections. |
| Operation | This interchange type is suitable for serving high right turning traffic volume from all legs with the speed of $60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$. All right turning traffic will be maneuvered along directional loop ramps and alignment from at-grade level to second level and second and half level. Left turning traffic will be maneuvered along at-grade directional ramps. <br> No weaving traffic is involved. <br> Toll plaza has to be located at 2 locations on the opposite legs for a toll expressway. | For conventional type, each at-grade intersection will create 3 conflict points. If there are a lot of right turning traffic, there will be a lot of traffic problems. Traffic signals for each intersection should be provided. For split type, each at-grade intersection will create only 1 conflict point. It is not necessary to provide traffic signal. <br> Toll plaza has to be provided for each side of the on-off ramps of the expressway. |
| Stage Construction | It is not so difficult to modify for stage construction as long as the right of way for final stage development is provided. <br> The areas inside left turning ramps are sufficient for final stage development. | This interchange type is not necessary to be provided for stage construction since it is the minimum requirement for design of the expressway. |
| Construction Cost / Land acquisition cost | Since 7 bridges will be constructed at separated locations, the construction cost for structure is rather high even though the structure height is only 2 to $21 / 2$ level. The land cost is higher than the diamond type, but less than the double trumpet type. | The construction cost for this interchange type is minimum. It is required minimum right of way. There is no construction cost for structure. The bridges crossing the intersecting road are included in the mainline of the expressway. |
| Maintenance Cost | Maintenance cost for structure is rather high because seven bridges are located separately. Maintenance cost for at-grade ramps and surrounding area is rather high but still less than the double trumpet type since the area is less. | There are only maintenance cost for only on-off ramps, at-grade intersections and traffic signals. Surround areas for this interchange type is very little. Therefore, the maintenance coat is very little comparing to the others. |
| Future Expansion Modification | Not applicable | Not applicable |



This interchange type comprises of a pair of trumpet interchanges, one on the expressway and one on the intersecting road, which are connected to each other with a ramp highway. The length of the connecting road way depends on the distances between the trumpet interchanges and the plaza For point. At the middle of ramp highway will be utilized for tol plaza. For each trumpet interchange, a directional loop ramp will be provided for high right turning traffic volume and a complete loop rame for less right turning traffic volume. Left turning traffic ramps will be corresponding to right turning traffic ramps. Vertical curve alignment will be applied at the ramps intersecting the expressway and the intersecting road

Turning traffic for this interchange has to be maneuvered by following traffic signs carefully. Some turning traffic have to use right turning loop ramp with left turning ramps, right turning loop ramp with another right turning loop ramp, left turning ramp with another left turning ramp, and left turning ramp with right turning loop ramp. There is weaving traffic on the However, it depends on weaving traffic volume as well. At this location, toll plaza is suitable to be provided.

It is so difficult to modify for stage construction. It is very simple to arrange for stage construction as long as land acquisition provided for final stage construction.
here are only two locations for elevated structure for right turning ramps. The construction cost would be less comparing to the directional type. However, the area for loop ramps of both trumpet type including the ramp
highway is the most critical to the land acquisition. Therefore, the land acquisition cost is the highest.
Maintenance cost for structure is quite less, but for loop ramps highway and surrounding areas, maintenance cost is very high.
Not applicable

### 3.13.2. Selection of Configuration

The configuration of an interchange should be normally decided by the expected through traffic volumes of connection road and the expected entry and exit traffic volume of the interchange. As a reference, the criterion to select interchange configuration is shown in Fig. 3-5 (Source: Japan Highway Design Manual).

However, if a plotted point falls outside of the outer most solid line, as most of the OCH interchanges do, it does not mean that it is impossible to manage traffic, as there is a margin of safety for these calculations. In such a case, the capacity of each interchange should be confirmed by via another method.

It is obviously that grade separation is more costly than at grade intersection. So, it shall be carefully considered in forecasting of the traffic demand and all the turning movements before the grade-separated intersection is adopted. At the selection of the type, it is important to minimize the number of structure for possible cost-saving of the construction of interchange. The standpoints commonly used in Japan, as far as possible, adopts at grade intersection due to the cost effectiveness, in case of linking four lanes.


Fig. 3-5 Criterion for Selection of Interchange Configuration

### 3.14. Toll Collection Facilities

RDA was decided that OCH and STDP shall be toll road and will adopt the Interchange toll collection (closed collection) with variable rate for travel distance, in February 2007. Following to the decision, it is required to install toll plaza on every ramps (on and off) of OCH.
For standardisation of toll facilities, it is expected to establish the unity design standard by the RDA. Before that, following standard based in the Japanese Standard is used tentatively.

### 3.14.1. Determination of Number of Lanes at Toll Gate

The number of lanes at a toll gate is determined based on the traffic volume (vehicle entry interval), average service time and level of service (judged by average queue) as shown in Table 3-39. Note that at least 2 lanes shall be provided in each direction to secure reserve lane, even if only 1 lane is required by the above.

## (1) <br> Design Hourly Traffic Volume (DHV)

Design hourly traffic volume shall be $30^{\text {th }}$ highest hourly traffic volume. $30^{\text {th }}$ highest hourly traffic volume is calculated from annual average daily traffic volume (AADT) using the formula below:

$$
D H V=A A D T \times K \times D
$$

Here, DHV (one direction): Design hourly traffic volume by directions
AADT (both directions): Total annual average daily traffic of both directions (traffic volume on the planned date based on the estimated traffic volume)
K: Ratio of the $30^{\text {th }}$ highest hourly traffic volume (total of both directions) to the AADT

D: Ratio of the traffic volume of the heavy traffic side to the total traffic volume of both directions at the $30^{\text {th }}$ hour

K-value and D-value as above may be established with reference to actual data measured in the design area or an area with similar conditions.

## (2) Average Service Time

Average service time of 6 seconds at entry and 14 seconds at exit in case of variable rate system, and 8 seconds in case of flat rate system are used to calculate the number of lanes. In a section where different values are expected, other average service times may be used.

## (3) Level of Service

Level of Service shall be judged by average queue and it shall be 1.0 vehicle. Other values up to 3.0 vehicles may be used if there are topographical or other difficulties.

Table 3-39 Possible Traffic Capacity and Service Time at the Toll Gate (veh/hour)

|  | 6 |  | 8 |  | 10 |  | 14 |  | 18 |  | 20 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 |
| 1 | 300 | 450 | 230 | 340 | 180 | 270 | 130 | 190 | 100 | 150 | 90 | 140 |
| 2 | 850 | 1,040 | 640 | 780 | 510 | 620 | 360 | 440 | 280 | 350 | 250 | 310 |
| 3 | 1,420 | 1,630 | 1,070 | 1,230 | 850 | 980 | 610 | 700 | 480 | 550 | 430 | 490 |
| 4 | 2,000 | 2,230 | 1,500 | 1,670 | 1,200 | 1,340 | 860 | 960 | 670 | 740 | 600 | 670 |
| 5 | 2,590 | 2,830 | 1,940 | 2,120 | 1,550 | 1,700 | 1,110 | 1,210 | 860 | 940 | 780 | 850 |
| 6 | 3,180 | 3,430 | 2,380 | 2,570 | 1,910 | 2,060 | 1,360 | 1,470 | 1,060 | 1,140 | 950 | 1,030 |
| 7 | 3,770 | 4,020 | 2,830 | 3,020 | 2,260 | 2,410 | 1,620 | 1,720 | 1,260 | 1,340 | 1,130 | 1,210 |
| 8 | 4,360 | 4,630 | 3,270 | 3,470 | 2,620 | 2,780 | 1,870 | 1,980 | 1,450 | 1,540 | 1,310 | 1,390 |
| 9 | 4,960 | 5,220 | 3,720 | 3,920 | 2,980 | 3,130 | 2,130 | 2,240 | 1,650 | 1,740 | 1,490 | 1,570 |
| 10 | 5,560 | 5,820 | 4,170 | 4,370 | 3,330 | 3,490 | 2,380 | 2,490 | 1,850 | 1,940 | 1,670 | 1,750 |
| 11 | 6,150 | 6,420 | 4,610 | 4,820 | 3,690 | 3,850 | 2,640 | 2,750 | 2,050 | 2,140 | 1,850 | 1,930 |
| 12 | 6,740 | 7,020 | 5,050 | 5,270 | 4,040 | 4,210 | 2,890 | 3,010 | 2,250 | 2,340 | 2,020 | 2,110 |
| 13 | 7,340 | 7,620 | 5,510 | 5,720 | 4,400 | 4,570 | 3,150 | 3,270 | 2,450 | 2,540 | 2,200 | 2,290 |
| 14 | 7,940 | 8,220 | 5,945 | 6,170 | 4,760 | 4,930 | 3,400 | 3,520 | 2,650 | 2,740 | 2,380 | 2,470 |
| 15 | 8,530 | 8,820 | 6,400 | 6,620 | 5,120 | 5,290 | 3,660 | 3,780 | 2,840 | 2,940 | 2,560 | 2,650 |

According to the above, the calculated number of lanes at the toll gates for each interchanges are resulted as shown in Table 3-40.

Table 3-40 Number of Lanes at the Toll Gate

| IC |  | AADT (veh/day) | K <br> Rate for <br> 30th <br> Highest <br> Hourly <br> Ttraffic <br> Volume | DHV (veh/hour) | Service Time (sec) | Average Queue (veh/lane) | Handling Capacity (veh/hour) |  | No. of Lanes for Toll Gate |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | No. of Lanes |  |  |  |  | Capacity (veh/hour) | Calculated | Adopted |
| CKE | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \mathrm{CKE}$ |  | 16,800 | 0.07 | 1,176 | 14 | 1.0 | 6 | 1,360 | 5.2 | 6 |
|  | $\mathrm{CKE} \rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}$ | 12,300 | 0.07 | 861 | 14 | 1.0 | 4 | 860 | 4.0 | 4 |
| A3 | OFF | 11,200 | 0.07 | 784 | 14 | 1.0 | 4 | 860 | 3.6 | 4 |
|  | ON | 0 | 0.07 | 0 | 14 | 1.0 | 2 | 360 | 0.0 | 2 |
|  | ON | 8,800 | 0.07 | 616 | 6 | 1.0 | 2 | 850 | 1.4 | 2 |
| A1 | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N}) \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 1$ | 6,800 | 0.07 | 476 | 14 | 1.0 | 3 | 610 | 2.3 | 3 |
|  | $\mathrm{A} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S})$ | 13,600 | 0.07 | 952 | 6 | 1.0 | 3 | 1,420 | 2.0 | 3 |
|  | $\mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{S}) \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 1$ | 14,400 | 0.07 | 1,008 | 14 | 1.0 | 5 | 1,110 | 4.5 | 5 |
|  | $\mathrm{A} 1 \rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}(\mathrm{N})$ | 8,200 | 0.07 | 574 | 6 | 1.0 | 2 | 850 | 1.4 | 2 |
| B214 | OFF | 3,700 | 0.07 | 259 | 14 | 1.0 | 2 | 360 | 1.4 | 2 |
|  | ON | 4,400 | 0.07 | 308 | 6 | 1.0 | 2 | 850 | 0.7 | 2 |
| AB10 | OFF | 3,000 | 0.07 | 210 | 14 | 1.0 | 2 | 360 | 1.2 | 2 |
|  | ON | 3,800 | 0.07 | 266 | 6 | 1.0 | 2 | 850 | 0.6 | 2 |
| A4 | $\mathrm{OCH} \rightarrow \mathrm{A} 4$ | 20,500 | 0.07 | 1,435 | 14 | 1.0 | 7 | 1,620 | 6.2 | 7 |
|  | $\mathrm{A} 4 \rightarrow \mathrm{OCH}$ | 22,600 | 0.07 | 1,582 | 6 | 1.0 | 4 | 2,000 | 3.2 | 4 |

### 3.14.2. Design Criteria for Toll Plaza Facility

## (1) Horizontal Alignment

Straight line is desirable for horizontal alignment at an area installing the toll plaza. Otherwise, it shall be the same criteria with main carriageway at the area of interchange, in case of main carriageway toll gates, and minimum radius of 200 m is adopted for interchange toll gates.

Table 3-41 Minimum Radius of Horizontal Curve at Toll Plaza

| Toll Gate Type | Desirable <br> Alignment | Desirable <br> Minimum <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Absolute <br> Minimum <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Carriageway | Straight | 1,100 | 700 | Criteria for Main Carriageway <br> at the Area of Interchange |
| Interchange | Straight | - | 200 |  |

(2) K-value

K-value for vertical curve at an area installing the toll plaza shall be the same criteria with main carriageway at the area of interchange in case of main carriageway toll gates. In case of interchange toll gate, minimum K -value shall be 8 (Absolute value shall be 7) for crest curve, for sag curve, it shall be the same criteria with ramp throughway.

Table 3-42 Minimum K-value at Toll Plaza

| Toll Gate Type |  | Desirable Minimum | Absolute Minimum | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Carriageway | Crest | 120 | 60 | Criteria for Main Carriageway at the Area of Interchange |
| (Design Speed 80km/h) | Sag | 80 | 40 |  |
| Interchange | Crest | 8 | 7 |  |
|  | Sag | 10 | 7 |  |

(3) Gradient

Maximum gradient at the toll gate shall be less than $2.0 \%$ and less than $3.0 \%$ absolutely. The extent of each gradient is at least 50 m on each side of the center line of the toll gate, and at least 100 m for the toll gate especially on main carriageway with design speed of $80 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ or over.

Table 3-43 Minimum Gradient at Toll Plaza

| Toll Gate Type |  | Desirable <br> Minimum | Absolute <br> Minimum | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main Carriageway <br> (Design Speed 80km/h) | Crest | 120 | 60 | Criteria for Main Carriageway |
|  | Sag | 80 | 40 | at the Area of Interchange |

## (4) Crossfall or Superelevation

Crossfall or superelevation at the toll plaza shall be 2.0 \%.

## (5) Pavement Structure

Pavement structure at toll plaza shall be cement concrete pavement. The extent of paving on each side of the center line of the toll gate is shown in Table 3-44.

Table 3-44 Extent of Cement Concrete Pavement at Toll Plaza ( $\mathrm{L}_{0}$ )

| Toll System | Interchange Toll Gate |  | Main Carriageway <br> Toll Gate |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Highway Side | Expressway Side |  |
| Magnetic Card | 35 m | 30 m |  |
| Others | 30 m | 30 m |  |

## (6) Taper for Transition of Width at Toll Plaza

The width for the area of cement concrete pavement as above shall be same width as that in the center of toll gate. Taper for transit section from above area to typical width of ramp shall be planed as shown in Fig. 3-6, with special consideration to aesthetic point of view.

Taper ratio shall be less than $1 / 3$ in terms of $S / L$ as shown in Fig. 3-6, with consideration to prevent interference to traffic.


Fig. 3-6 Taper for Transition of Width at Toll Plaza

## (7) Distance from Center of Toll Gate to End of Median or Diversion Point at Ramp

At main carriageway toll gates, sufficient distance shall be provided between the center of the toll gate and the end of the median, with consideration to reversible lanes, so as to ensure undisturbed traffic.

On the other hand, at interchange toll gates, distance between the center of the toll gate and the diversion point at the ramp shall be at least 75 m .

## 4. EARTHWORK

## 4. Earthwork

### 4.1. General

The design standards of earthworks hereunder has been prepared based on the Japanese design standards taking into account local practice particularly other relevant expressway projects in Sri Lanka.

### 4.2. Excavation (Cutting)

### 4.2.1. Cut Slope

The residual soil (namely "Laterite") is able to observe almost in project area as shown in Fig. 4-1 Geological Distribution Map. In the hills along the OCH, there are cuts and quarries where bedrock outcrops. According to the soil investigation survey, the ground is generally covered with reddish-colored laterite (weathered soil) to a thickness of several to more than 10 m . Bedrocks distributed in the projected area are confirmed.

From the properties of Laterite, the cut slope ratio generally applied in Sri Lanka is 1: 1 unless the material will stand at a steeper slope. The cut slope ratio has been recommended based on the Japanese standards shall be 1: 1.2 generally considering the maintenance works at the operation of expressway.


LEGEND

$\frac{5 \mathrm{~m}}{105 \mathrm{~m}} \frac{\text { Depth To Limestone (Reported) In metres }}{\text { Depth To Hardrock (Reported) In metres }}$

Fig. 4-1 Geological Distribution Map

The design standard of cutting slope based on the soil conditions has been decided as shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Standards of Cutting Slope

| In situ Soil | Height | Slope Ratio | Berm* |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Width |  |
| Hard Rock | - | $1: 0.3-0.5$ |  |  |
| Soft Rock | - | $1: 0.8-1.0$ | 7 m | 1.5 m |
| Covered Soil (Laterite) | 5 m or less | $1: 1.0-1.2$ |  |  |
|  | $5-10 \mathrm{~m}$ | $1: 1.0-1.2$ |  |  |

Note: Berm will be installed when the cutting height is more than 10 m .
JICA Study Team decided that the cut slope for the D/D section should be 1:1.2, since the area (Southern Section) consists mostly of residual soil and also because there is a need to reduce the volume of borrow embankments.

### 4.2.2. Cut Slope Treatment (Rounding)

The top of cut slopes shall be rounded in order to prevent the erosion except cutting solid rock. The amount of rounding depends on the material depth of rock if any, and the natural contour of the ground. The 1.0-meter rounding indicated in Fig. 3.2.12 is the typical treatment.


Fig. 3.2.12 Rounding of Tops of Cut Slope

### 4.2.3. Berm

Where cuts exceed 10 meter (vertical height), the berm must be provided at 7 meter from the bottom of slope in order to secure sufficient stability of slope. The berm should be sloped to form a valley along the center so that storm water can be collected and drained off toward the side of the carriageway through vertical drains then discharged to projected down stream. The berm width should not be less than 1.5 meter with minimum gradient $0.3 \%$ for drainage role.

### 4.3. Embankments (Filling)

The provision of the standards for embankment slope and the berm based on Japanese standards are given in Table 4-2.

Table 4-2 Standards of Filling Slope

| Material | Height | Slope Ratio | Berm* |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Sandy Soil <br> (Classified Material) | 3 m or less | $1: 1.8-2.0$ | - | - |
|  | $3 \mathrm{~m}-6 \mathrm{~m}$ | $1: 1.8-2.0$ | - | - |
|  | 6 m or more | $1: 1.8-2.0$ | Every 7m | 1.5 m |

Note: Berm will be installed when the filling height is more than 10 m .
JICA Study Team decided that the filling slope for the D/D section should be 1:1.8, because of the experience of Japanese expressway based on the Japanese standard and requirement to reduce the volume of borrow embankments. This ratio has been also confirmed by calculation of slope stability through the study for soft soil countermeasures.

### 4.4. Standard for Earthworks

The standard earthworks cross - section is shown in Fig. 4-2.


Notes :

5. concreit intreceror on cut slope shal be construutied on suli sand, gravel

LAIERIE , SOT ROCK OR SHALE , QUT BE NOT NECESSARY ON SOLD ROCK AREA.
3. PANEMEN STRUCTVRES AND OHER DETALS WHICH ARE NOT SPEGIFED IN THIS DRAWINO

THWN 0.3 PRERCENT.
THE INENAL OF 0.5 om . WDE MORTARED JONT SHALL NOT BE MORE THAN

AS FOLOWS:
4.1 IN CASE O


SHALL STRAR FROM THIS PONT.
4.2 ATIR THE EXCAVMTIN AS NNOLCATED IN SECTON 4.1 FOR A DISTTANCE AND
 CHANGED FROM PONT CC1 TO PONT ©C2 OR © $¢$ AS INOOCARED ON THE ORRM THE 日ERM MOTH OF EENCHING SHALL EE ORECTEO EY THE ENEVEER
THE UNSUTABE TOP SOL MATERALS SHALL EE REMOVED.
 IN ACCORDNNE WTH



Fig. 4-2 Standard Earthworks Cross Section

## 5. APPROACH ROADS AND FRONTAGE ROADS

## 5. Approach Roads and Frontage Roads

### 5.1. General

The main object in designing the approach road is due to some of the existing roads being non-accessible once the Outer Circular Highway to the City of Colombo (OCH) is constructed. It would therefore be necessary to modify the plan and profile of the affected roads in order that the OCH could be crossed by constructing either overpasses or underpasses.

Every effort has been made to have the crossing points basically fixed. However, if any problems are envisaged due to the topography, land acquisition, road side condition or existing residences being affected, it may become necessary to change the crossing point from the existing roads.

This section discusses the design standards to be applied for the design of the approach roads including the widening of existing National Highway Sections. These design standards shall be based on Geometric Design Standards of Roads, published by the Road Development Authority in 1998.

### 5.2. Classification of Roads

The classifications of roads together with corresponding standards and specifications have been used, as stipulated in the design guide, criteria and standards of the Road Development Authority (RDA) of Sri Lanka.

The 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' and 'E' class roads are classified as follows. (Refer Fig. 5-1)
'A' Class Roads - Roads connecting the district centers with national capital city or roads connecting one district with another. Also included are roads serving densely populated corridors for which consideration of transport demand and usage is of great importance.
'B’ Class Roads - Roads connecting towns or population centers with the district centers or with each other.
' C ' Class Roads - All roads (other than ' A ' and ' B ' class roads) that have at least one terminal point connected to either an ' $A$ ' or a ' $B$ ' class road.
'D' and 'E' Class Roads - All residual roads that do not get into any of the classes mentioned above. These are local roads that provide access to settlements and villages.


Notations:
-Provincial/ District Centre

$\square$
-Residential/ Industrial area, town centre
0 -Village
A, B, C, D, E-Road Class
Fig. 5-1 Road Network Diagram

### 5.3. Design Speed

The Design speed based on the highway classification shall be applied as shown on Table 5-1.

Table 5-1 Relationship of Design Speed Related with the Highway Classification,
Terrain and Design Volume

| Type of <br> Road | Road <br> Class | Terrain | Design Volume | Design Speed(km/h) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Urban |  |
| R5 | D,E | F | $<300$ | 50 | 40 |
| R4 | C,D | F | $300-18,000$ | 60 | 50 |
| R3 | A,B | F | $18,000-25,000$ | 70 | 60 |
| R2 | A,B | F | $25,000-40,000$ | 80 | 70 |
| R1 | A | F | $40,000-72,000$ | 80 | 70 |
| R0 | A | F | $72,000-108,000$ | 80 | 70 |

Note: $\quad$ Type of Road depends on the ranges of traffic volume in terms of PCU/day. PCU - Passenger Car Units
F-Flat Terrain

### 5.4. Typical Cross Section

According to Geometric Design Standards of Roads of RDA, there are six types of road cross sections, R0 to R5 based on the Average Daily Traffic (ADT). The cross section
types R0, R1, R2 and R3 may be used Class 'A' roads, type R2, R3 and R4 may be used for Class ' B ' roads, types R4 and R5 may be used for Class ' C ' roads and type R5 for Class ' $D$ ' and ' $E$ ' roads. The selection of the cross section type depends on the traffic volume ranges in terms of PCU/day.

Type R0 is used for 6-lane divided highways. The types R1 and R2 are for the 4-lane divided highway, but the selection of type R1 is for the highway, where the necessity for upgrading to a 6-lane facility is expected in the near future. Otherwise, it is most always type R2, subject to the following conditions:
(1) The 4-lane undivided road is more hazardous than the divided road and has to be avoided as far as possible.
(2) The type R2 may be undivided if the length of the road is not more than 3 kms .
(3) The design speed to be limited to $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ in urban areas where the available R.O.W is very much limited.

Table 5-2 and Fig. 5-2 shows width of the typical cross section element based on RDA Geometric Design Standards of Roads.

Table 5-2 Width of the Typical Cross Section Element

| Type of <br> Cross <br> Section | Berm (m) | Drain <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Shoulder <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Carriageway <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Median <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | R.O.W <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R0 | - | $0.9 \times 2$ | $3.0 \times 2$ | $10.5 \times 2$ | 1.2 | 30.0 |
| R1 | $1.0 \times 2$ <br> $(0.0 \mathrm{~min})$ | $1.5 \times 2$ <br> $(0.9 \mathrm{~min})$ | $3.0 \times 2$ <br> $(2.4 \mathrm{~min})$ | $7.4 \times 2$ | 1.2 | 27.0 |
| R2 | $0.6 \times 2$ <br> $(0.0 \mathrm{~min})$ | $0.9 \times 2$ | $3.0 \times 2$ <br> $(2.4 \mathrm{~min})$ | $7.4 \times 2$ <br> $(7.0 \mathrm{~min})$ | 1.2 | 25.0 |
| R3 | -- | $0.9 \times 2$ | $3.0 \times 2$ | $3.7 \times 2$ | -- | 15.2 |
| R4 | $1.2 \times 2$ | $0.9 \times 2$ | $2.4 \times 2$ | $3.1 \times 2$ | -- | 15.2 |
| R5 | -- | $0.9 \times 2$ | $2.4 \times 2$ | 3.5 | -- | 10.1 |

Note: (i) A bicycle lane of width 1.5 m is included in the shoulder adjacent to the carriageway for Class ' $A$ ' and ' $B$ ' type roads.
(ii) The absolute minimum lane width for the carriageway is 3.1 m and that of the shoulder is 1.8 m .

(a) Typical Cross Section with Median
(Applicable to types R0,R1\&R2)

(b) Typical Cross Section without Median
(Applicable to type R3,R4+R5)
M = Median, C = Carriageway, S = Shoulder, D = Drain, B = Berm
Fig. 5-2 Typical Cross Section

### 5.5. Type of Pavement

Considering the case of construction and maintenance, the economical and the functional viewpoints flexible type pavement is selected for improving existing roads.

### 5.6. Crossfall

The recommended crossfalls for the carriageway and shoulder based on the RDA Geometric Design Standards will be used in Table 5-3.

Table 5-3 Recommended Crossfalls on Straight

| Carriageway | Type of Surface | Crossfall |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
|  | Portland Cement Concrete | $2.0 \%$ |
|  | Asphalt Pavement | $2.5 \%$ |
|  | Surface Seals | $3.0 \%$ |
|  | Unsealed Gravel | $4.0 \%$ |
| Type of Shoulder | Crossfall |  |
|  | Bitumen or other all weather surface | $3-4 \%$ |
|  | Gravel | $4-5 \%$ |

### 5.7. Sight Distance

It is necessary for a driver to see sufficiently ahead to enable him to assess developing situations and take appropriate action. The common occurrences that arise are:
(i) Stop when approaching an obstacle
(ii) Decision on overtaking
(iii) An assessment of the action to be taken at an intersection

Accordingly, the driver may require a distance where he could safely come to a stop or may require a distance to overtake another vehicle safely.

### 5.7.1. Constants used for the Design of Sight Distance

The values specified in the Geometric Design Standards of RDA shall be used for constants for the design of Sight Distance.

| $\quad$ Driver eye height |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Passenger car | $=1.05 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Commercial vehicle | $=1.8 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| S Object cut-off height above road surface |  |
| Stationary object | $=0.20 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Approaching Vehicle | $=1.15 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Vehicle Tail height / Stop light | $=0.6 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Height of Head Light | $=0.75 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Upward Divergence Angle | $=1.0 \mathrm{deg}$ |
| Vertical clearance | $=5.20 \mathrm{~m}$ |

### 5.7.2. Stopping Sight Distance

Stopping Sight Distance (SSD), which is the distance a driver, travelling at the design speed needs to stop, has two components.

- The distance travelled during the total reaction time of 2.5 seconds (based on the RDA Standards)
- The distance travelled during the braking time.

The stopping distance therefore, is the sum of the distance the vehicle travels during a total reaction time ( 2.5 seconds) and the braking distance.

The following equation can be used for the calculation of SSD:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=0.694 * V+0.00394 * V^{2} / F \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

```
where D ... SSD (m)
    V ... Design Speed (kmph)
    F ... Coefficient of Longitudinal Friction
```

Note: - The Coefficient of Longitudinal Friction 'F' varies with speed tyre pressure, tyre condition, type of pavement and whether the surface is dry or wet.

The tabulation below gives the desired Stopping Sight Distance for the respective design speeds.

Table 5-4 Stopping Sight Distance

| Design Speed | Friction Coefficient | Stopping Sight Distance (m) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | on Wet Pavement | Calculated | Rounded |
| 70 | 0.31 | 110.84 | 115 |
| 60 | 0.33 | 84.62 | 85 |
| 50 | 0.35 | 62.84 | 65 |
| 40 | 0.38 | 44.36 | 45 |

### 5.7.3. Over Taking Sight Distance

The distance the driver needs to see ahead to safely overtake the vehicle moving ahead of him at constant speed is called the Overtaking Sight Distance (OSD).

The cross- section type used for the design of Class 'A' and Class'B-2'type roads are divided - 4 lane. Hence Over taking Sight Distance does not come into effect, as there is no opposing traffic stream.

However for the Class'B-3' and 'C' type roads which has no centre median, overtaking sight distance has to be considered.

A vehicle overtaking on a two-lane, two-way road has to encroach on to the other lane, which may at times be occupied by traffic in the opposite direction. As such, an overtaking driver requires sufficient visibility ahead of himself to ensure that there is enough gap length in the opposite traffic stream for him to safely complete the overtaking operation.

Since the safe Overtaking Sight Distance depends on many variables, the following assumption should be considered:
(i) Only one vehicle is overtaken at a time
(ii) The overtaking vehicle trails the overtaken vehicle as it enters the overtaking section
(iii) The overtaken vehicle travels uniformly at one step lower than the design speed.
(iv) Overtaking maneuver is accomplished by accelerating in the early part of the maneuver up to reaching the design speed and continuing at the same speed to complete the overtaking maneuver.

The overtaking Sight Distance for the various design speeds shall be as per Table 4.2 of the RDA Geometric Design Standards.

### 5.7.4. Application of Sight Distance Standards

Safe Overtaking Sight Distances are considerably longer than safe Stopping Sight Distance. As such it is not usually economical to provide OSD for the entire length of the design trace.

The absolute minimum sight distance that should be provided is the Stopping Sight Distance.

### 5.8. Horizontal Alignment

A horizontal alignment of a road is normally a series of straights and circular curves connected by transition curves indicating the path of the road in plan. The adaptation of superelevation also needs to be considered depending on the radius, of the curve and speed of the vehicle.

### 5.8.1. Maximum Superelevation

The superelevation to be adopted is selected primarily on the basis of safety. However, other factors such as comfort and appearance could also be considered.

Hence, a maximum superelevation of $6 \%$ is considered as given in Table 5.1 of RDA Geometric Design Standards.

It is important to note that existing road widening is to be carried out along a strip where ribbon development has taken place and consideration must be given to the comfort of pedestrians and cyclists as well as to traffic safety and car parking.

### 5.8.2. Minimum Superelevation

It is recommended that a minimum superelevation equal to normal cross fall, which is $2.5 \%$, is considered for larger radii, where a smaller superelevation is sufficient for stability.

### 5.8.3. Maximum Side Friction Factor

The side friction factor is selected based on Table 5.2 of RDA Geometric Standards, which specifies 0.15 and 0.16 for the design speeds of 70 kmph and 60 kmph and 0.17 and 0.19 for design speeds of 50 kmph and 40 kmph respectively, for bituminous roads.

### 5.8.4. Minimum Curve Radius

Minimum curve radius ( $\mathrm{R}_{\min }$ ) for a given design speed ( $\mathrm{V} \mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ ) can be determined using the following equation:-
$R_{\text {min }}=v^{2} / 127 *\left(e_{\text {max }}+f_{\text {max }}\right)$

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\text { where } & e_{\max } & \ldots \text { maximum superelevation } \\
& \mathbf{f}_{\max } & \ldots \text { maximum side friction factor }
\end{array}
$$

Summary of the above factors are given in Table 5-5.

Table 5-5 Minimum Curve Radius

| Design Speed $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$ | 70 | 60 | 50 | 40 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Max. Allowable Side Friction Factor $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\max }\right)$ | 0.15 | 0.16 | 0.17 | 0.19 |
| Max. Superelevation $\left(\mathrm{e}_{\max }\right) \%$ | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 |
| Minimum Radius $(\mathrm{m})$ | 185 | 130 | 90 | 55 |

### 5.8.5. Adverse Crossfall

The minimum radius of curves with adverse crossfall of 2.5 \% for roads in both built up and open areas are given in Table 5-6.

Table 5-6 Minimum Radii with Adverse Crossfall

| Design Speed (kmph) | Minimum Radii for Adverse Crossfall (m) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Open | Built-up |
| 70 | 1105 | 860 |
| 60 | 810 | 630 |
| 50 | 565 | 440 |
| 40 | 360 | 280 |

### 5.8.6. Transition Curves

Transition curves are inserted between tangents and circular curves, between two tangents (without circular curves), between two similar curves or between two reverse curves, especially where the curve radii are quite small.

The transition curve is used for the following reasons:
(i) to provide a gradual increase or decrease in the radial acceleration when a vehicle enters or leaves a circular curve
(ii) to provide a length over which the superelevation development can be applied.
(iii) to improve the appearance of the road by avoiding sharp discontinuities in alignment at the circular curves.

Type of transition curve used is the clothoid (spiral curve). This is defined by the degree of curvature at any point being directly proportional to the distance along the curve.

Calculation of spiral length is determined using relative gradient method for lower design speeds (i.e. $<80 \mathrm{kmph}$ ) and using rate of pavement rotations method for higher design speeds (i.e. $>=80 \mathrm{kmph}$ )

### 5.8.7. Relative Gradient Method

The minimum length of superelevation development from this method can be calculated from the expression,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{e}} \quad=\mathrm{W}(\mathrm{e}+\mathrm{n}) / \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{r}} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

```
where }\quad\mp@subsup{L}{e}{}\quad\ldots.\quad\mathrm{ Length of superelevation development (m)
    W ... Lane width (m)
    e ... Superelevation (% )
    n ... Normal crossfall (%)
    Gr ... Relative Gradient (%)
```

$\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{r}}$ should not exceed the values of maximum relative gradient which is given in Table 5-7.

Table 5-7 Maximum Relative Gradient

| Design Speed (kmph) | Maximum Relative Gradient (\%) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1-lane | 2-Lane | > 2-Lane |
| 70 | 0.56 | 0.84 | 1.12 |
| 60 | 0.63 | 0.95 | 1.26 |
| 50 | 0.71 | 1.07 | 1.42 |
| 40 | 0.83 | 1.25 | 1.66 |

If the transition curves are adopted, the length of superelevation development (Le) has
to be contained fully within the length of spiral (Ls ). Therefore the maximum value of Ls is taken as Le.

### 5.8.8. Minimum Length of Spiral Curve ( $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{S}(\text { min })}$ )

This is considered as the distance travelled in 2 sec.

| $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}(\text { min }}=2 \mathrm{~V} / 3.6=0.556 \mathrm{~V}$ | --------------- (4) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| where $\quad \mathrm{V}$... Design speed (kmph) |  |  |  |
| For design speed of $70 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{L}_{\text {s(min) }}$ | $=0.556 * 70$ |  | 38.92 m |
| For design speed of $60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{min})}$ | 0.556 * 60 | $=$ | 33.36 m |
| For design speed of $50 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}(\text { min })}$ | $=0.556 * 50$ | $=$ | 27.8m |
| For design speed of $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}(\text { min })}$ | $=0.556 * 40$ |  | 22.24 m |

It is therefore recommended that the following minimum lengths of spiral be considered for the respective design speeds (rounded off to a multiple of 10m) in Table 5-8.

Table 5-8 Minimum Length of Spiral

| Design speed (kmph) | 70 | 60 | 50 | 40 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Minimum length of spiral (m) | 60 | 50 | 40 | 30 |

### 5.8.9. Selection of Appropriate Design Curves

If the length of circular curve is less than 25 m , it is recommended to use full spiral curve. If the shift of the circular curve is less than 100 mm a full circle curve could be adopted.

Again if the superelevation required is less than minimum of $4.0 \%$ or 1.5 n (where n is normal crossfall - i.e. 2.5 \%) the full circular curve could be selected. Otherwise the spiral-circle-spiral should be selected.
$2 / 3$ of the Superelevation Development occurs prior to the tangent point and $1 / 3$ of the Superelevation Development is within the circular curve. The length of the Superelevation Development (Le) is generally rounded to the next higher multiple of 3.

### 5.8.10. Pavement Widening on Horizontal Curves

Pavements are widened on some curves to maintain lateral clearance between vehicles equal to the clearance available on straight section of road.

The amount of widening required depends on:
(i) The radius of the curve
(ii) Length and width of the vehicle
(iii) Lateral clearance between two vehicles
(iv) Width of the lane on the straight

Minimum radius recommended for design speeds of 70 kmph and 60 kmph are 185 m and 130 m and for design speeds of 50 kmph and 40 kmph are 90 m and 55 m respectively.

Pavement widening for design speed of 70 kmh and minimum radius of 185 meters for Class ' A ' roads can be disregarded, since the minimum widening required would be less than 0.6 meter. (Reference RDA Geometric Design Standards, Clause 5.7.1)

Pavement widening for single lane carriageway widths may be ignored.
The values for curve widening for the assumed design condition of an SU vehicle and 2-Lane highways are given in Table 5-9.

Table 5-9 Design Values for Pavement Widening on Curves

| Radius of Curve <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Carriageway <br> width 7.4 m and <br> design speed $=$ <br> $70 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Carriageway <br> width 7.0 m and <br> design speed $=$ <br> $60 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ | Carriageway <br> width 7.0 m and <br> design speed $=$ <br> $50 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ <br> $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 300 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.3 |
| 250 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.4 |
| 200 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| 150 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.6 |
| 140 | - | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 130 | - | 0.8 | 0.7 |
| 120 | - | 0.9 | 0.8 |
| 110 | - | - | 0.8 |
| 100 | - | - | 0.9 |
| 90 | - | - | 1.0 |

### 5.9. Vertical Alignment

The longitudinal profile of a road consists of a series of straight gradients and vertical curve. The vertical curves, in addition to smoothening the passage of a vehicle from one gradient to another, also increases the sight distance over crests at the junction of the gradients.

### 5.9.1. General Maximum Gradient

The maximum gradients vary with the class of the road, speed and topography.
The following maximum gradients are recommended based on RDA Geometric Design Standards.

Table 5-10 Maximum Gradients

| Class of Road |  |  | A | B | C | D |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Terrain Type | Flat | $4 \%$ | $5 \%$ | $7 \%$ | $9 \%$ | $9 \%$ |
|  | Rolling | $6 \%$ | $7 \%$ | $9 \%$ | $10 \%$ | $10 \%$ |
|  | Mountainous | $8 \%$ | $9 \%$ | $10 \%$ | $10 \%$ | $10 \%$ |

### 5.9.2. Minimum Gradient

Minimum gradient is mainly dependent upon drainage.
In urban areas where pavements are kerbed, longitudinal gradient of kerb and channel should not be flatter than $0.3 \%$. In rural area a minimum gradient of $0.5 \%$ will be kept.

Note: If the road gradient is flatter than $0.5 \%$, then the drains must be graded separately from the road center line to obtain a minimum of $0.5 \%$ slope.

### 5.9.3. Critical Length of Gradients

However, in very exceptional cases where the general maximum gradient are not practical and generally on less important roads, the length of steep gradient need to be limited to maintain the quality of service of the road and this is known as the Critical Length of Gradients. Table 5-11 shows the Critical Length of Grades.

Table 5-11 Critical Length of Grades

| Grades \% | Critical length (m) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3 | 480 |
| 4 | 330 |
| 5 | 250 |
| 6 | 200 |
| 7 | 170 |
| 8 | 150 |
| 9 | 140 |
| 10 | 135 |
| 12 | 120 |

### 5.9.4. Vertical Curves

The type of vertical curve traditionally used is the simple parabola, which gives a constant rate of change of curvature and hence constant visibility, along its length.

## (1) Length of Vertical Curves

Vertical curves are introduced between two consecutive gradients in order to increase sight distance across the junction of gradients and provide comfortable riding from one gradient to another. The main parameter of definition for the vertical curve is its length.

## (2) Crest Vertical Curves

On crest curves, the driver's sight line is obstructed by the vertical geometry of the road. The minimum length may be fixed either by sight distance, riding comfort or approximately by appearance requirements.
(3) Minimum Length of Crest Vertical Curve ( $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{v}}$ ) for Sight Distance (S) Requirements.
$L_{v}$ is calculated using the following equations.

Case 1: S <Lv

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Lv}=\mathrm{AS}^{2} / 200\left(\mathrm{~h}_{1}^{1 / 2}+\mathrm{h}_{2}^{1 / 2}\right)^{2}=\mathrm{AS}^{2} / 433 \tag{5.a}
\end{equation*}
$$

Case 2: S >Lv

$$
\begin{equation*}
L v=2 S-200\left(h_{1}^{1 / 2}+h_{2}^{1 / 2}\right)^{2} / A=2 S-433 / A \tag{5.b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where Lv ... length of vertical curve (m)
S ... Sight distance (m)
A ... Algebraic difference in gradients (\%)
$h_{1} \quad$... driver's eye height ( $m$ ) ( $=1.05 \mathrm{~m}$ )
$\mathrm{h}_{2} \quad$... Object height ( m ) (=0.20m)
In summary,
$S<L v$ occurs when AS>200 $\left(h_{1}{ }^{1 / 2}+h 2^{1 / 2}\right)^{2}$, , i.e. AS $>433$
$S>L$ occurs when AS<200 $\left(h_{1}{ }^{1 / 2}+h 2^{1 / 2}\right)^{2}$, i.e. AS $<433$

The minimum length of the crest vertical curves based on the Sight Distance Criteria shall be as per Table 6.3 of the RDA Geometric Design Standards.
(4) Minimum Length of Crest Vertical Curve ( $L_{v}$ ) for Appearance Criterion

For appearance criterion, minimum length of vertical curve is calculated using following equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
L v=V_{d} * t / 3.6 \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

```
where Lv ... Vertical curve length (m)
    \(V_{d} \quad\)... Design speed (kmph)
    t \(\quad .\). Minimum required time ( \(\mathrm{t}=3 \mathrm{sec}\) )
```

Table 5-12 gives the minimum vertical curve lengths for crest curves for appearance criterion.

Table 5-12 Minimum Vertical Curve Lengths for Crest Curves for Appearance Criterion

| Design speed $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{d}} \quad$ (kmph) | Minimum vertical curve length on crest <br> curves $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 70 | 60 |
| 60 | 50 |
| 50 | 50 |
| 40 | 40 |

## (5) Length of Vertical Curve for Comfort Criterion

To minimize the discomfort felt by a human when passing from one grade to another, value of the vertical acceleration generated on the vertical curve should be less than 0.05 g (where g is the acceleration due to gravity) based on RDA Geometric Standards. On low standard roads and at intersections a limit of 0.10 g may be used.

The following equation is used for calculating the length of vertical curve to satisfy the comfort criterion.

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=V^{2} A / 100 L V \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\quad \mathrm{a} .$. vertical component of acceleration $\left(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right)$
V... speed of the vehicle ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
A... Algebraic difference in gradients (\%)
Lv... Length of vertical curve (m)

The recommended design value for $\mathrm{a}=0.03 \mathrm{~g}$, where $\mathrm{g}=9.81 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec} 2$ as per RDA Geometric Design Standards.

Table 5-13 gives the length of vertical curves (m) for different design speeds and $1 \%$ algebraic difference in gradients based on comfort criterion for vertical acceleration of 0.03 g .

Table 5-13 Minimum Vertical Curve Length based on Comfort Criterion.

| Design Speed <br> (kmph) | Length of Vertical Curve in Meters for 1\% Algebraic <br> Difference in Gradients (K-value) based on Comfort <br> Criterion for Vertical Acceleration of 0.03g |
| :---: | :---: |
| 70 | 13 |
| 60 | 9.4 |
| 50 | 6.5 |
| 40 | 4.2 |

## (6) Length of Sag Vertical Curve for Head Light Criterion

During day light hours, it is assumed that adequate sight distance is available on sag curves.

However, on unlit roads at night, the sight distance available may be limited by head light reach.

Expression for the vertical curve length (Lv) required to satisfy head light requirements in terms of the required stopping sight distance, S (m) and change in grades A (\%) are calculated using the following equations.

Case 1: S <Lv

| $\mathrm{Lv}=\frac{\mathrm{S}^{2} * \mathrm{~A}}{200(\mathrm{~h}+\mathrm{S} \tan \mathrm{q})}$ |
| :---: |
| $150+3.49 * \mathrm{~S}$ |

Case 2: S > Lv

$$
\begin{equation*}
L v=2 S-200(h+S \tan q) / A=2 S-(150+3.49 * S) / A \tag{8.b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\quad \mathrm{q} \quad . . \quad$ Upward divergence angle (= 1.0 degree)
h $\quad .$. Head Light height ( $=0.75 \mathrm{~m}$ )
S ... Sight Distance
$\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{v}} \quad$... Length of sag vertical curve
A ... Algebraic difference in grade (\%)
In Summary,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S<L_{v} \text { occurs when AS }>200 / h+\text { Stanq), i.e. AS } 7 u>150+3.49 * S \\
& S>L_{v} \text { occurs when AS }<200 / h+\text { Stanq), i.e. AS }<150+3.49 * S
\end{aligned}
$$

Table 5-14 Minimum Sag Vertical Curve Length based on Headlight Sight Distance Criterion

| Design Speed (kmph) | Minimum Length of Vertical Sag Curves <br> based on Head Light Criterion |
| :---: | :---: |
| 70 | 25 |
| 60 | 17 |
| 50 | 12 |
| 40 | 7.3 |

## (7) Over Head Obstructions

Over head obstructions such as road or rail overpasses or even overhanging trees may limit the sight distance available on Sag Vertical Curves. With minimum Over head clearances normally specified for roads, these obstructions would not interfere with minimum stopping sight distance. They may, however need to be considered with the
upper limit of stopping distance and overtaking provision.
Length of Vertical curve over sags with overhead structure based on sight distance criteria is given by,

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{v}=\frac{S^{2} * A}{200 *\left(\left(H-h_{1}\right)^{1 / 2}+\left(H-h_{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right)^{2}}=\frac{S^{2} * A}{3105} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where: $\quad L_{v} \quad$... length of vertical curve ( $m$ )
A ... algebraic difference in gradients (\%)
H $\quad .$. height of obstruction ( $=5.10 \mathrm{~m}$ )
$h_{1}(=1.80 \mathrm{~m})$ and $h_{2}(=0.60 \mathrm{~m})$ are eye height and object cutoff height respectively.

## (8) Drainage considerations

Longitudinal grade on kerbed pavements should at least be $0.30 \%$ for satisfactory drainage. On vertical curves, grades less than $0.30 \%$ near the apex of the crest curves or near the lowest point of the sag curves may be found for long vertical curves.

### 5.10. Road Alignment Harmonization

This it is a very important aspect for the success of road geometric design, and hence its design standards.

Rationalization of the following requirements with the proposed design standards needs to be considered:
i. General controls for Horizontal Alignment
ii. General controls for Vertical Alignment
iii. Combination of Horizontal and Vertical Alignment
iv. Alignment Co-ordination in Design

### 5.11. Summary of Geometric Design Criteria

The recommended geometric design standards for approach roads for the OCH determined by the discussion with RDA are shown below on Table 5-15.

Table 5-15 Summary of Geometric Design Criteria

| Item |  | Unit | Contents of Geometric Design Criteria |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remarks (RDA Standards Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | A | B |  | C | D,E |  |  |
| Road Class |  |  | - | $\begin{gathered} \text { A-0 } \\ (6-\text { lane }) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { A-1 } \\ (4-\text { lane }) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { A-2 } \\ \text { (4-lane) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { B-2 } \\ \text { (4-lane) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { B-3 } \\ \text { (2-lane) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { (2-lane) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{D} \\ \text { (S-lane) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { E } \\ \text { (S-lane) } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Type of Road |  | - | R0 | R1 | R2 | R2 | R3 | R4 |  |  | Clause 3.1 |
| Terrain |  |  | Flat | Flat /Rolling | Flat /Rolling | Flat /Rolling | Flat /Rolling | $\begin{array}{c\|} \text { Flat } \\ \text { /Rolling } \\ / M \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { at } \\ & \text { ling } \\ & \text { ainous } \end{aligned}$ | - |
| Designed Traffic Volume |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PCU } \\ & \text { /day } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 72,000- \\ & 108,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40,000- \\ & 72,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25,000- \\ & 40,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25,000- \\ & 40,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 18,000- } \\ & 25,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 300- \\ 18,000 \end{gathered}$ |  |  | Table 2.6 |
| Design Speed | Rural | km/h | 80 | 80(70) | 80(70) | 80(70) | 70(60) | 60(40) |  |  | lause 2.5 / |
|  | Urban | km/h | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 60 | 50(40) |  |  | Table 2.6 |
| Lane Width |  | m | $\begin{gathered} \text { 10.5x2 } \\ \text { 3.5/lane } \end{gathered}$ | $7.4 \times 2$ <br> 3.7/lane | 7.4×2 <br> 3.7/lane | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7.0x2 } \\ & \text { 3.5/lane } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.5 \times 2 \\ \text { 3.5/lane } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.5 \times 2 \\ 3.5 / \text { lane } \end{gathered}$ |  |  | Table 3.3 -modified through discussion |
| Cycle Lane |  | m | 1.5x2 | 1.5x2 | 1.5x2 | 1.5x2 | 1.5x2 | - |  |  | Included to outer shoulder width |
| Outer Shoulder Width (Cycle lane included) |  | m | 3.0x2 | 3.0x2 | 3.0x2 | 3.0x2 | 3.0x2 | $\begin{gathered} 1.5 \times 2 \\ (2.4 \times 2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.5 \times 2 \\ (1.8 \times 2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.2 \times 2 \\ (1.8 \times 2) \end{gathered}$ | Primary width considering existing conditions for C,D,E class road |
| Median Width Including Inner Shoulder Width |  | m | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | - | - |  |  | Table 3.3 |
| Drain (minimum) |  | m | 0.90x2 | $0.90 \times 2$ | 0.90x2 | 0.90x2 | 0.90x2 | 0.90x2 |  |  | Table 3.3 |
| R.O.W. (Drain Widths Excluded) |  | m | $\begin{gathered} 28.2 \\ (30.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.0 \\ (23.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22.0 \\ (23.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 21.2 \\ (23.0) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 13.0 \\ (14.8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 10.0 \\ (11.8) \end{gathered}$ |  |  | Future width for C,D,E class road |
| Crossfall of Carriageway |  | \% | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.0 |  |  | Table 3.1 |
| Crossfall of Outer Shoulder |  | \% | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 3.0 |  |  | Table 3.2 |
| Minimum Radius |  | m | $\begin{gathered} 255 \\ (185) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 255 \\ (185) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 255 \\ (185) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 255 \\ (185) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 185 \\ (130) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 130 \\ & \text { (55) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Clause 5.2.4/ Table 5.3 |
| Minimum Radii with Adverse Crossfall of 2.5\% | Open | m | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1440 \\ (1105) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1440 \\ (1105) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1440 \\ (1105) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1440 \\ (1105) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1105 \\ & (810) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 810 \\ (565) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  | Clause 5.2.5/Table 5.4 |
|  | Built up | m | $\begin{aligned} & 1120 \\ & (860) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1120 \\ & (860) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1120 \\ & (860) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1120 \\ & (860) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 630 \\ (440) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 630 \\ (280) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| Maximum Gradient |  | \% | 4 | 4(6) | 4(6) | 5 (7) | 5 (7) | 7(10) |  |  | Clause 6.2.1/ Table 6.1 |
| Minimum Gradient | Rural | \% | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |  |  | Clause 6.2.3 |
|  | Urban | \% | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |  |  |  |
| Stopping Sight Distance (SSD) |  | m | 140(115) | 140(115) | 140(115) | 140(115) | 115(85) | 85(45) |  |  | Clause 4.2 / <br> Table 4.2 |
| Minimum Vertical Curve Length (for appearance criteria) |  | m | 70(60) | 70(60) | 70(60) | 70(60) | 60(50) | 50(40) |  |  | Clause 6.3.2.2/ Table 6.4 |
| Maximum Superelevation on Curvature |  | \% | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Clause 5.2.1/ Table 5.1 |




TYPICAL CROSS SECTION CLASS- 'D' \& 'E'
(SCALE -1:200)


Fig. 5-3 Typical Cross Sectional Details
$\frac{\text { TYPICAL CROSS SECTION CLASS - ' } \mathrm{B}-3 \text { ' }}{\text { (SCALE }-1: 200 \text { ) }}$


# THE DETAILED DESIGN STUDY ON <br> THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY <br> TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO 

# FINAL REPORT <br> (FOR NORTHERN SECTION 1) <br> DESIGN STANDARDS OF STRUCTURE 

February 2008

JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY

Oriental Consultants Company Limited
Pacific Consultants International

# THE OUTER CIRCULAR HIGHWAY <br> TO <br> THE CITY OF COLOMBO 

## DESIGN STANDARDS OF STRUCTURE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. General ..... II-1
2. Applicable Design Standard ..... II-1
3. Geometric Design Standard ..... II-2
3.1. Road Classification ..... II-1
3.2. Bridge Width ..... II-2
3.3. Bridge Clearance ..... II-6
4. Design Load ..... II-9
4.1. Dead Load / Superimposed Dead Load ..... II-9
4.2. Earth Pressure ..... II-10
4.3. Creep and Shrinkage ..... II-10
4.4. Differential Settlement ..... II-11
4.5. Water Current ..... II-11
4.6. Buoyancy ..... II-11
4.7. Live Load ..... II-12
4.8. Sub Live Load ..... II-15
4.9. Footway and Cycle Track Live Load ..... II-16
4.10. Wind Load ..... II-16
4.11. Temperature ..... II-20
4.12. Erection Load ..... II-21
4.13. Floating Debris and Log Impact ..... II-21
4.14. Earthquake ..... II-22
4.15. Combination of Loads ..... II-22
5. Properties of Materials ..... II-24
5.1 Concrete ..... II-24
5.2. Steel ..... II-24
5.3 Backfill Material ..... II-25
6. Details ..... II-26
6.1. Embankment Depth of Pile-cap below
Planned Ground Level and Riverbed. ..... II-26
6.2. Pile Arrangement ..... II-27
6.3. Reinforcing Bar Arrangement ..... II-27
7. Design Requirements ..... II-31
7.1. Design Class for Pre-stressed Concrete Structure ..... II-31
7.2. Design Method ..... II-32
7.3. $\quad$ Partial Inaccurate Factor $\gamma \mathrm{f} 3$ ..... II-32
7.4. Partial Safety Factor for Strength $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ ..... II-32
7.5. Stress Limitation for the Serviceability Limit State (SLS) ..... II-33
7.6. Crack Width ..... II-33
7.7. Load Distribution for PC-I Girder ..... II-34
7.8. Calculation of Pre-stressing Force ..... II-35
7.9. Design of Member ..... II-38
7.10. Stability Analysis of Pile Foundation ..... II-39
7.11. Stability Analysis of Spread Foundation ..... II-41
8. Steel Bridge ..... II-42
8.1 General ..... II-42
8.2. Geometric Design Standard ..... II-42
8.3. Properties of Materials ..... II-44
8.4. Details ..... II-48
8.5. Design Requirements ..... II-48
9. Box Culvert ..... II-52
9.1 Introduction ..... II-52
9.2. Basic Policy ..... II-52
9.3. Design Standards ..... II-53
9.4. Design Principles. ..... II-53
9.5. Loads, Load Combinations and Partial Safety Factors ..... II-53
9.6. Loads ..... II-55
9.7. Materials ..... II-64
9.8. Design Requirements ..... II-72
9.9. Design Method for Box Culvert ..... II-74
10. Pipe Culvert ..... II-76
10.1 Required Dimensions ..... II-76
10.2. Design Criteria ..... II-76
11. Retaining Wall ..... II-77
11.1. Design Standard ..... II-77
11.2. Design Principles ..... II-77
11.3. Loads. ..... II-77
11.4. Design Condition ..... II-78
11.5. Design Requirements ..... II-79
12. Drainage ..... II-83
12.1 Design Return Period ..... II-83
12.2. Design Discharge ..... II-83
12.3. Channel / Culvert Design ..... II-85
12.4. Design Procedure for Drainage Culverts ..... II-87

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1 Road Classification ..... II-1
Table 3-2 Road Width for Highway Bridges ..... II-2
Table 3-3 Road Width for Ramp Bridges (1-Way 1-Direction) ..... II-2
Table 3-4 Road Width for Overpass Bridges ..... II-2
Table 3-5 Minimum Vertical Clearance ..... II-6
Table 4-1 Unit Weight of Materials ..... II-9
Table 4-2 Notional Lane ..... II-13
Table 4-3 Live Load to be used for Each Road Classification ..... II-15
Table 4-4 Collision Loads on Supports of Bridges over Highways ..... II-16
Table 4-5 Mean Hourly Wind Speed. ..... II-17
Table 4-6 Wind Coefficient K1 ..... II-17
Table 4-7 Funneling Factor S1 ..... II-18
Table 4-8 Funneling Factor S2 ..... II-18
Table 4-9 Depth d to be used in Deriving Area A ..... II-19
Table 4-10 Depth $d$ to be used in Deriving $C_{D}$ ..... II-19
Table 4-11 Loads to be taken in each combination with appropriate $\gamma \mathrm{fL}$ ..... II-23
Table 5-1 Concrete Strength (Cube Strength) \& Elastic Modulus ..... II-24
Table 5-2 Deformed Reinforcing Steel Bars (Type-2). ..... II-25
Table 5-3 Prestressing Tendons. ..... II-25
Table 6-1 Nominal Cover to Reinforcement under particular condition of exposure ..... II-28
Table 6-2 Minimum Clear Cover to Reinforcement of members ..... II-30
Table 6-3 Minimum and Maximum Reinforcement (G460) ..... II-30
Table 7-1 Flexural Tensile Stresses for Class 2 Members (Serviceability Limit State: Cracking) ..... II-31
Table 7-2 Hypothetical Flexural Tensile Stresses for Class 3 Members. ..... II-31
Table 7-3 Partial Safety Factor for Strength ..... II-32
Table 7-4 Stress Limitation ..... II-33
Table 7-5 Design Crack Widths ..... II-34
Table 7-6 Friction Coefficient ..... II-35
Table 8-1 Non-Alloy Structural Steels (BS EN 10025 Part 2) ..... II-44
Table 8-2 Normalised/Normalised Rolled Weldable Fine Grain Structural Steels(BS EN 10025 Part 3) ..... II-45
Table 8-3 Thermomechanically Rolled Weldable Fine Grain Structural Steels (BS EN 10025 Part 4) ..... II-45
Table 8-4 Structural Steels with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance - Also Known as Weathering Steels
(BS EN 10025 Part 5) ..... II-45
Table 8-5 Flat Products of High Yield Strength Structural Steels in the Quenched and Tempered Condition (BS EN 10025 Part 6) ..... II-46
Table 8-6 Rolled Steels for General Structure (JIS G 3101) Rolled Steels for Welded Structure (JIS G 3106) Hot-Rolled Atmospheric Corrosion Resisting Steels For Welded Structure (JIS G 3114) ..... II-46
Table 8-7 Properties of High Strength Friction Grip Bolts and associated Nuts and Washers (HSFG Bolts, BS 4395) ..... II-47
Table 8-8 Properties of High Strength Hexagon Bolt, Hexagon Nut and Plain Washers for Friction Grip Joints (JIS B 1186 and JRA) ..... II-47
Table 8-9 Partial Safety Factor for Strength ..... II-49
Table 8-10 Allowable Friction Capacity of HSFG Bolt (JIS B 1186 and JRA) ..... II-51
Table 9-1 Loads, Load Combinations and Values of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ for the Design of Structure Members ..... II-54
Table 9-2 Loads, Load Combinations and Values of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ for the Design of Foundation ..... II-55
Table 9-3 Densities ..... II-56
Table 9-4 Load Effect due to Temperature ..... II-57
Table 9-5 Values of Temperature Difference ..... II-58
Table 9-6 Reinforcing Steel for Deformed Bar (Type-2) ..... II-64
Table 9-7 Minimum bend and hook dimension ..... II-65
Table 9-8 Ultimate Anchorage Bond Stress $\tau \mathrm{c}$ ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ ) ..... II-65
Table 9-9 Effective Anchorage Length ..... II-66
Table 9-10 Lap Length (mm) ..... II-66
Table 9-11 Factor to be increased ..... II-67
Table 9-12 Reinforcement Requirements ..... II-68
Table 9-13 Nominal cover to reinforcement under particular conditions of exposure (Cast-in-place structures) ..... II-71
Table 9-14 Values of rm ..... II-72
Table 9-15 Stress Limitations for Serviceability Limit State ..... II-73
Table 12-1 Design Storm Return Period ..... II-83
Table 12-2 Intensity of rainfall (unit: mm/hr) ..... II-84
Table 12-3 Average velocity to calculate Tc ..... II-84
Table 12-4 Runoff coefficient. ..... II-85
Table 12-5 Roughness $n$ for culvert ..... II-86
Table 12-6 Roughness $n$ for natural channel ..... II-86
Table 12-7 Roughness $n$ for new channel ..... II-87
Table 12-8 Free Board ..... II-87

## LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. 3-1 Road Width Widening in the Structures (Effective Width) ..... II-3
Fig. 3-2 Stage Construction of PC-I Girder ..... II-4
Fig. 3-3 Cross Section of Overpass Bridge ..... II-5
Fig. 3-4 Typical Cross Section of Ramp Bridge (1-Lane) ..... II-5
Fig. 3-5 Clearance for Railway ..... II-6
Fig. 3-6 Horizontal Clearance for Main Highway ..... II-6
Fig. 3-7 Measurement of Minimum Span Length ..... II-8
Fig. 4-1 Bridge Parapet ..... II-10
Fig. 4-2 Loading Curve for HA UDL ..... II-12
Fig. 4-3 Dimension of HB Vehicle ..... II-13
Fig. 4-4 Carriageway Widths ..... II-14
Fig. 4-5 HA loading ..... II-14
Fig. 4-6 Type HA and HB Loading Combination ..... II-15
Fig. 4-7 Lift Coefficient. ..... II-20
Fig. 6-1 Embedment Depth of Pile-cap on the Ground ..... II-26
Fig. 6-2 Embedment Depth of Pile-cap in the River ..... II-26
Fig. 6-3 Pile Arrangement ..... II-27
Fig. 7-1 Loss of Prestress due to Slip ..... II-36
Fig. 8-1 Notional Lanes applying Specified Live Loads for 6-Lane. ..... II-42
Fig. 8-2 Symbols of Typical Box Structure ..... II-46
Fig. 8-3 Temperature Difference (Figure 9, Group 4 in BD37/01, Table 24) ..... II-47
Fig. 8-4 Loading Conditions on Earth Pressure. ..... II-49
Fig. 8-5 HA UDL/KEL Application ..... II-50
Fig. 8-6 HB Loading Application ..... II-50
Fig. 8-7 HA Single Wheel Load Application ..... II-50
Fig. 8-8 Two (2) HB Vehicles Loaded in Parallel ..... II-53
Fig. 8-9 Diagram showing Load Cases to be Considered for Earth Pressure ..... II-53
Fig. 8-10 Segment of Wing Wall ..... II-65
Fig. 10-1 Graphical Determination of Active Earth Pressure for Cohesionless Soils ..... II-68
Fig. 11-1 Flow chart of design procedure for drainage culverts ..... II-77

## 1. GENERAL

2. APPLICABLE DESIGN STANDARD
3. GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARD

## Design Standards of Structure

## 1. General

The design criteria to be used shall be based on RDA bridge design practice and the results of meetings between RDA and the Study Team. Where the specification is not sufficient then the Japanese Design Specification will be applied. This design criteria covers the following aspect of design:

1) Applicable Design Standards
2) Geometric Design Standards
3) Design Loads
4) Properties of Materials
5) Detailing
6) Design of Bridges

## 2. Applicable Design Standard

Design standards in OCH project are listed below.
Main standards from RDA
$\checkmark$ Geometric Design Standards of Roads (1998)
$\checkmark \quad$ Bridge Design Manual (1997)
$\checkmark$ Standard Specifications for Construction, and maintenance of Roads and Bridges (1989)
$\checkmark \quad$ Bridge Construction Manual (1997)
Sub standards for reference
$\checkmark \quad$ British Standard BS 5400 (1978-2000), 8002 (1994), 8004 (1986), 8110 (1985 1997)
$\checkmark$ Design Manual for Roads and Bridges, British Standards Institutions (BSI)
$\checkmark \quad$ Specification of Highway Bridges (Japan Road Association, 2002)

## 3. Geometric Design Standard

### 3.1. Road Classification

The bridges in OCH are categorized according to the road classification given in "Geometric Design Standards of Roads" and Design Live Loads are different for the classification.

Table 3-1 Road Classification

|  | Road Classification | Design Live Load |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Highway bridges | A - class road | HA and HB Live load |
| Overpass bridges | A, B - class roads | HA and HB Live load |
|  | C, D, E - class roads | HA Live load |

### 3.2. Bridge Width

Effective road width on the bridge is following:
Table 3-2 Road Width for Highway Bridges

|  | The 1st Stage (4 Lane Operation) | Final Stage (6 Lane Operation) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Viaduct Section | $10,750=1,250+2 @ 3,500+2,500$ | $14,250=1,250+3 @ 3,500+2,500$ |
| Kelani River Section | $10,750=1,250+2 @ 3,500+2,500$ | $14,250=1,250+3 @ 3,500+2,500$ |

Table 3-3 Road Width for Ramp Bridges (1-Way 1-Direction)

|  | One Time Construction (1 Lane Operation) |
| :---: | :---: |
| A1 \& B214 Interchange | 7,000 |

Table 3-4 Road Width for Overpass Bridges

| Road <br> Class | Carriageway Width | Cycle Lane <br> Width | Footway | Total Width |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B2 | 15,200 <br> (including center median 1,200) | $1,500 * 2$ | $1,500 * 2$ | 21,200 |
| B3 | 7,000 | $1,500 * 2$ | $1,500 * 2$ | 13,000 |
| C | 7,000 | --- | $1,500 * 2$ | 10,000 |
| D | 3,500 | --- | $1,500 * 2$ | 6,500 |
| E | 3,500 | --- | $1,200 * 2$ | 5,900 |

Note: Road width may be changed by the future plan of local road.

### 3.2.1. Highway Bridges

Highway bridges shall be widened inward at the final construction stage, that is same as earthwork (embankment and cut) section. The concept of the road widening is as follows:

## Superstructure: 2 (two) lanes carriageway per each direction as the minimum required

 initially will be constructed at the 1st stage, and expanded inward the additional member at the final stage.In case of being difficult for future expansion structurally, full width of structure (completed section) shall be constructed at the beginning (i.e. Pre-stressed concrete (PC) box girder is to be constructed with full width, and Pre-stressed concrete (PC) I girder is to be constructed with minimum required width at the 1st stage).

Substructure: One time construction shall be applied (full width to be constructed at the beginning) because of difficulty for future expansion.


Fig. 3-1 Road Width Widening in the Structures (Effective Width)
In Northern Section 1 of OCH Project, PC-I Girder will be used as superstructure type for highway, ramp and overpass bridges. PC-I Girder can be added expansion members at the final stage (see Fig. 3-2).

The following subjects shall be considered in the design and/or construction methodology to join the member between old (the 1st stage) and new (the final stage):
$>$ Required lap splice length of reinforcing bar shall be considered and pre-installed,
> Old and new girders shall be combined by cross beams completely,
> Differential camber between old and new girders shall be adjusted, and
$>$ The effect by the creep/shrinkage of the new concrete shall be considered.

1st Stage


Final Stage


Fig. 3-2 Stage Construction of PC-I Girder

### 3.2.2. Overpass Bridges

Overpass bridges shall be provided with footways for pedestrian safety.


Fig. 3-3 Cross Section of Overpass Bridge

### 3.2.3. Ramp Bridges

Both A1 and B214 Interchange ramps at bridge section has 1 lane. Typical cross section is shown in Fig. 3-4.


Fig. 3-4 Typical Cross Section of Ramp Bridge (1-Lane)

### 3.3. Bridge Clearance

### 3.3.1. Minimum vertical clearance

Table 3-5 Minimum Vertical Clearance

| Bridges | Crossing Road | Vertical Clearance | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Overpass Bridges | OCH Road | 5,100 |  |
| Highway Bridges | Railway | 5,487 above rail level | N/A for OCH-N1 |
|  | Class A, B | 5,100 |  |
|  | Class C, D | $5,100(4,800)$ |  |
|  | Class E and less | 4,500 |  |
|  | Pedestrian Road | 3,000 |  |

Although no crossing to railway in OCH-N1, according to Detailed Design of OCH-S Project, the required vertical and horizontal clearances were decided based on Sri Lanka Railways, confirmed letter dated on September 5, 2004. And these clearances are as follows;

- Vertical clearance
$\mathrm{H}=5,487 \mathrm{~mm}(18 \mathrm{ft})$
- Horizontal clearance


Fig. 3-5 Clearance for Railway

### 3.3.2. Horizontal Clearance for Main Highway

Horizontal clearance at outer shoulder side of the main highway shall be taken 3 m for the emergency cases.


Fig. 3-6 Horizontal Clearance for Main Highway

### 3.3.3. Navigation Clearance and Free Board

1) Kelani Ganga (STA. 16+320)
$\checkmark$ Height : $\quad 4.75 \mathrm{~m}$ from A.W.L. (Annual Water Level)
$\checkmark$ Width
: $\quad 6.00 \mathrm{~m}$
$\checkmark$ Free Board : 1.20 m above H.F.L. (High Flood Level)
Where;
Annual Water Level : +4.00m from M.S.L. (Mean Sea Level)
High Flood Level : +8.50 m from M.S.L.
$\checkmark$ Specified Impact : Not specified in RDA, it will be considered "Floating Debris and Log Impact" discussed on 4.13.

Required elevation at bottom of upper-structure (PC I-Girder)

- Due to navigation clearance E.L. $1=+4.00+4.75=+8.75 \mathrm{~m}$ M.S.L.
- Due to high flood control E.L. $2=+8.50+1.20=+9.70 \mathrm{~m}$ M.S.L.
- Therefore, E.L. $2=+9.70 \mathrm{~m}$ M.S.L. governed

2) Mudun Ela (STA. 15+900)
---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ---- ----
$\checkmark$ Free Board $: 0.60 \mathrm{~m}$ above H.F.L. (High Flood Level)
Where;
Annual Water Level : $\quad+3.80 \mathrm{~m}$ from M.S.L. (Mean Sea Level)
High Flood Level : +8.20 m from M.S.L.
Required elevation at bottom of upper-structure (PC I-Girder)

- Due to high flood control

$$
\text { E.L. }=+8.20+0.60=+8.80 \mathrm{~m} \text { M.S.L. }
$$

### 3.3.4. Minimum Bridge Span in the River

The span length in river area at the normal time shall be considered the smooth water flowing. Existing bridge named Kaduwela Bridge which is located 1.6 km upstream direction from the planning OCH crossing over point for Kelani River, has 23.19m (76 feet 1 inch ).

Therefore, at least the 23.19 m length span (pier to pier distance) for this Project, shall be adopted in order not to obstruct the water flowing.

As the reference, Japanese code for river structure says that "minimum bridge span on the river measured perpendicular to water flow (see Fig. 3-7) is specified to avoid damages to bridges by floating logs and debris." And the minimum span length may be calculated as following formula:

$$
\mathrm{L}=20+0.005 \mathrm{Q} \quad \mathrm{Q} \text { : discharge }\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{sec} .\right)
$$

Discharge of Kelani River of 100 years return period is $3,000 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{sec}$.

$$
\mathrm{L}=20+0.005 * 3,000=35.0 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Thus, the Standard Span Length (minimum span length) for Kelani River Crossing Bridge shall be 35 m .


Fig. 3-7 Measurement of Minimum Span Length

## 4. DESIGN LOAD

## 4. Design Load

Design loads shall be defined by both "Bridge Design Manual (RDA, 1997)" and "BS 5400 Part-2 (1978)".

## Permanent Loads

1. Dead Load / Superimposed Dead Load
2. Earth Pressure
3. Shrinkage and Creep
4. Differential Settlement
5. Water Current
6. Buoyancy

## Transient Loads

7. Main Live Load
8. Sub Live Load (Centrifugal Load, Longitudinal Load, Skidding, Vehicle Collision)
9. Footway and Cycle Track Live Load
10. Wind Load
11. Temperature
12. Erection Load
13. Floating Debris and Log Impact

Notes: 1.Earthquake Effect is not considered in Sri Lanka
2. Combination of loads are made by BS 5400 Part-2

### 4.1. Dead Load / Superimposed Dead Load

Table 4-1 Unit Weight of Materials

| Category | Item | Unit | Value | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dead Load | Reinforced Concrete | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 25.0 |  |
|  | Pre-stressed Concrete | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 25.0 |  |
|  | Plane Concrete | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 23.5 |  |
|  | Asphalt Pavement | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 23.0 |  |
|  | Steel | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 78.5 |  |
|  | Compact Sand | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 19.0 |  |
|  | Loose Sand | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 16.0 |  |
| Superimposed | Pavement | mm | 50 | $1.15 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Dead Load | Bridge Parapet | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | 10.12 | Shown in Fig.4.1 |
|  | Handrail | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | 1.00 |  |
|  | Public Utilities | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | None |  |
|  | Others | $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ | None |  |


$\leftharpoondown$
$\mathrm{W}=10.12 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$

Fig. 4-1 Bridge Parapet

### 4.2. Earth Pressure

The earth pressure acting on the abutment shall be considered by only active earth pressure, not include the resistance by passive earth pressure.

Coefficient of earth pressure Ka is calculated as follows:
$K a=(1-\sin \theta) /(1+\sin \theta)$
Where, $\quad \theta:$ friction angle of back fill soil $=30$ degree
Thus, $\mathrm{Ka}=0.333$

The effect of live load surcharge shall be considered below:

| HA Live Load | $10.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| HB Live Load (30 units) | $12.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |

### 4.3. Creep and Shrinkage

Effects of creep and shrinkage depend on the behavior of the concrete.
Those effects shall be conformed by BS 5400: Part 4 Appendix C or BS 8110: Part 2.

Effect of Creep
Creep strain in concrete $\Delta \mathrm{cc}$ is calculated as follows.

$$
\Delta \mathrm{cc}=(\mathrm{fc} / \mathrm{E} \mathrm{c}) * \varphi
$$

Where, fc: stress due to permanent force
E: modulus of elasticity of concrete
$\varphi$ : creep coefficient of concrete

## Effect of Shrinkage

Coefficient of shrinkage for concrete will be taken as 0.0002

### 4.4. Differential Settlement

Differential settlement shall be disregarded for structural design because the pile end reaches into the stiff stratum or spread foundation embedded into hard rock. But special considerations are needed at the connection between the structures and embankments.

### 4.5. Water Current

Horizontal force due to water current shall be calculated the following formula by Bridge Design Manual, RDA:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P} & =\mathrm{K} * \mathrm{~W} * \mathrm{~V}^{2} /(2 \mathrm{~g}) \\
& =52 * \mathrm{~K} * \mathrm{~V}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Where, $\quad \mathrm{P}:$ intensity of pressure due to the water current $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
W : unit weight of water $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$
V : velocity of current at the point where the pressure intensity is being calculated ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{sec}$ )
g : acceleration of gravity $\left(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}\right)$
K : a constant depending on the shape of pier as follows:

| Type of Pier | K |
| :--- | :--- |
| Square ended pier | 1.50 |
| Circular piers or semi circular cutwaters | 0.66 |
| Trianglular cutwaters | 0.50 to 0.90 |
| Trestle type piers | 1.25 |

### 4.6. Buoyancy

The effect of buoyancy in design, the deepest water level at the area shall be considered.

### 4.7. Live Load

The following loads given in BS5400 Part 2 are used for the bridge design based on Bridge Design Manual, RDA.
$>$ All bridges should be designed to resist the effect of HA loading specified in the relevant code. HA loading is a formula loading - normal traffic, and including impact.
$>$ Bridges should be able to resist the effect of 30 units of HB loading for A \& B class of roads. And always the HB vehicle is to straddle two notional lane widths. HB loading is an abnormal vehicle unit loading including impact.

### 4.7.1. HA Load

Three kinds of loads are considered in design for HA load.
$>$ Uniformly distributed load (UDL) : Intensity vary by loading length


Fig. 4-2 Loading Curve for HA UDL
$>$ Knife edge load (KEL) : $120 \mathrm{kN} /$ lane
$>$ Single wheel load : 100 kN at the most severe position

For Single wheel load, uniformly distributed over a square contact area of 300 mm sides and the effective pressure of $1.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ shall be considered. And the dispersal at a spread-to-depth ratio of 1 horizontally to 2 vertically for asphalt and similar surfacing, 1 horizontally to 1 vertically for structural concrete slab will be taken.
4.7.2. HB Load

30 units of HB loads should be applied in design. Fig. 4-3 shows the plan and axle arrangement for one unit of nominal HB loading.


Total of one unit loading is $1,200 \mathrm{kN}$

■ Each wheel --- 75 kN
( 2.5 kN * 30 units)

* Whichever dimension produces the most severe effect on the member under consideration.

Fig. 4-3 Dimension of HB Vehicle
The overall length of one unit shall be taken as $10,15,20,25,30 \mathrm{~m}$ for inner axle spacings of $6,11,16,21,26 \mathrm{~m}$ respectively, and the effect of the most severe case shall be adopted.

For HB loading, uniformly distributed over a square contact area of 260 mm sides and the effective pressure of $1.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ shall be considered. And the dispersal at a spread-to-depth ratio of 1 horizontally to 2 vertically for asphalt and similar surfacing, 1 horizontally to 1 vertically for structural concrete slab will be taken.

### 4.7.3. Notional lanes

Carriageway width is the length between raised curbs and notional lane. The number of notional lanes shall be given the following Table 4-2.

Table 4-2 Notional Lane

|  | Carriageway Width (m) |  |
| ---: | ---: | :---: |
|  | Number of <br> Notional Lanes |  |
| above | 7.6 up to and including to and including | 7.6 |
| above | 11.4 | 3 |
| above $\quad 15.2$ up to and including | 15.2 | 4 |
| above $\quad 19.0$ up to and including | 19.0 | 5 |

For this Project, the following carriageway widths, 13.5 m for major bridges and 14.75 m for minor bridges are used.


Fig. 4-4 Carriageway Widths
The notional widths are calculated below;

- Major bridge (Kelani river crossing over bridge)

$$
\mathrm{w}=13.5 \mathrm{~m} / 4 \text { notional lanes }=3.375 \mathrm{~m}
$$

- Minor bridge (A1 IC over bridge, Mudun Ela crossing over bridge)

$$
\mathrm{w}=14.75 \mathrm{~m} / 4 \text { notional lanes }=3.688 \mathrm{~m}
$$

### 4.7.4. Application of Type HA \& HB Loading

Type HA loading

Type HA UDL and KEL loads shall be applied to two notional lanes in the appropriate parts of the influence line for the element or member under consideration and one-third type HA UDL and KEL loads shall be similarly applied to all other notional lanes. The KEL shall be applied at one point only in the loaded length of each notional lane.

Fig. 4-5 shows the application of HA loading:


Type HB and HA loading combined

HB vehicle shall be positioned to straddle two notional lanes and no other primary live loading shall be considered for 25 m in front of, to 25 m behind. And HA loading shall be associated.
Fig. 4-6 illustrates type HB loading in combination with type HA loading for this Project.


Fig. 4-6 Type HA and HB Loading Combination
The bridges in OCH Project are categorized in the road classification from "Geometric Design Standards of Roads" and Design Live Loads to be used are different for the classification.

Table 4-3 Live Load to be used for Each Road Classification

|  | Road Classification | Design Live Load |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Highway Bridges | A - Class Road | HA and HB Live Load |
| Overpass Bridges | A, B - Class Road | HA and HB Live Load |
|  | C, D, E - Class Road | HA Live Load |

### 4.8. Sub Live Load

### 4.8.1. Centrifugal Load

The nominal centrifugal load Fc and associated vertical load Vc shall be taken for curved bridge and structures.

$$
\mathrm{Fc}=30,000 /(\mathrm{r}+150) \mathrm{kN}
$$

$$
\mathrm{Vc}=300 \mathrm{kN}
$$

Where, $r$ : the radius of curvature of the lane (m)

### 4.8.2. Longitudinal Load

The longitudinal force resulting from traction or braking shall be taken.
$\mathrm{HAPa}=200+8 * \mathrm{~L} \quad(\leq 700) \quad \mathrm{kN}$
$\mathrm{HBPb}=25 \%$ of HB vertical load kN
Where, L: the loading length (m)

### 4.8.3. Skidding Load

Horizontal load of 250 kN due to skidding shall be taken in design with HA load.

### 4.8.4. Vehicle Collision Loads

1) Collision with parapets

Four wheels of 25 units of HB loading ( $250 \mathrm{kN}=(2.5 \mathrm{kN} \times 25$ units x 4 wheels $)$ ) shall be considered in any position.
2) Collision with bridge supports

For the vehicle collision load on supports shall be as follows:

Table 4-4 Collision Loads on Supports of Bridges over Highways

|  | Load nominal to the <br> carriageway below | Load parallel to the <br> carriageway below | Point of application on bridge support |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Load transmitted <br> from guardrail | 150 kN | 50 kN | Any one bracket attachment point, or <br> for free standing fences, any one point <br> 0.75 m above carriageway level |
| Residual load <br> above guardrail | 100 kN | 100 kN | At the most severe point between 1 m <br> and 3 m above carriageway level |

### 4.9. Footway and Cycle Track Live Load

It varies according to loaded length and intensity of UDL in HA load.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{L} \leq 30 \mathrm{~m} & \mathrm{q}=5.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\mathrm{~L}>30 \mathrm{~m} & \mathrm{q}=5.0 *(\mathrm{UDL} / 30) \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

If bridge supports footway, the live load intensity shall be $80 \%$ of the load above.

### 4.10. Wind Load

Wind load P shall be given the following formula according to BS 5400 Part-2:

$$
\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{q} * \mathrm{~A} * \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{D}}
$$

Where; $\quad \mathrm{q} \quad: \quad$ dynamic pressure head $(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m} 2)=0.613^{*} \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c}}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~m}$
$\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c}}$ : maximum wind gust speed ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
A : solid area $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
$C_{D}$ : drag coefficient

### 4.10.1. Maximum Wind Gust Speed $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c}}$

The maximum wind gust speed shall be taken as:
$\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c}}=\mathrm{v} * \mathrm{~K} 1 * \mathrm{~S} 1 * \mathrm{~S} 2$
where; v : mean hourly wind speed $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})=38.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \sim$ "Zone 3 ", see Table 4-6
K1 : wind coefficient related to the return period = $1.00 \sim$ "120 years"
S1 : funneling factor $=1.0 \sim$ "General", see Table 4.7
S2 : gust factor; i.e.: maximum height is 15 m and 40 m length ~" 1.59 "

Thus, maximum wind gust speed for this Project is;
$\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c}}=38.0 * 1.00 * 1.00 * 1.59=60.4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

Table 4-5 Mean Hourly Wind Speed

| Zone | Mean Hourly Wind Speed |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $53.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 2 | 47.0 |
| 3 | 38.0 |

Table 4-6 Wind Coefficient K1

| Coefficient K1 | Return Period | Application | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1.00 | 120 years | Highway, Railway, <br> Foot/Cycle Track Bridges |  |
| 0.94 | 50 | Foot/Cycle Track Bridges | Subject to RDA <br> agreement |
| 0.85 | 10 | During Erection | As the corresponding <br> return period |

Table 4-7 Funneling Factor S1

| Description | Factor S1 |
| :--- | :---: |
| General | 1.0 |
| Valleys where local funneling of the wind <br> occurs, or where a bridge is sited to the lee of a <br> range of hills causing local acceleration of wind | greater than 1.1 |

Table 4-8 Funneling Factor S2

| Height above <br> Ground Level | Horizontal Wind Loaded Length (m) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | less or | 40 | 60 | 100 | 200 | 400 | 600 | 1,000 | 2,000 |  |  |
| 5 | 1.47 | 1.43 | 1.40 | 1.35 | 1.27 | 1.19 | 1.15 | 1.10 | 1.06 |  |  |
| 10 | 1.56 | 1.53 | 1.49 | 1.45 | 1.37 | 1.29 | 1.25 | 1.21 | 1.16 |  |  |
| 15 | 1.62 | 1.59 | 1.56 | 1.51 | 1.43 | 1.35 | 1.31 | 1.27 | 1.23 |  |  |
| 20 | 1.66 | 1.63 | 1.60 | 1.56 | 1.48 | 1.40 | 1.36 | 1.32 | 1.28 |  |  |
| 30 | 1.73 | 1.70 | 1.67 | 1.63 | 1.56 | 1.48 | 1.44 | 1.40 | 1.35 |  |  |
| 40 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.72 | 1.68 | 1.61 | 1.54 | 1.50 | 1.46 | 1.41 |  |  |
| 50 | 1.81 | 1.78 | 1.76 | 1.72 | 1.66 | 1.59 | 1.55 | 1.51 | 1.46 |  |  |
| 60 | 1.84 | 1.81 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.69 | 1.62 | 1.58 | 1.54 | 1.50 |  |  |
| 80 | 1.88 | 1.86 | 1.84 | 1.81 | 1.74 | 1.68 | 1.64 | 1.60 | 1.56 |  |  |
| 100 | 1.92 | 1.90 | 1.88 | 1.84 | 1.78 | 1.72 | 1.68 | 1.65 | 1.60 |  |  |
| 150 | 1.99 | 1.97 | 1.95 | 1.92 | 1.86 | 1.80 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.70 |  |  |
| 200 | 2.04 | 2.02 | 2.01 | 1.98 | 1.92 | 1.87 | 1.84 | 1.80 | 1.77 |  |  |

### 4.10.2. Nominal Wind Load

The nominal wind load Pt or $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{N})$ shall be taken as acting at the centroids of the appropriate areas and horizontally unless local conditions change the direction of the wind, and shall be derived from:

Pt or $P_{L}=q * A * C_{D}=0.613 * v_{c}^{2} * A * C_{D}$

Where; $\quad v_{c} \quad$ : maximum wind gust speed $(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{s})$
A : solid area (m2) ~ see Table 4-9 for superstructure

* parapet and safety fence, piers shall be derived for the solid area in normal projected elevation
$C_{D}: \quad$ drag coefficient, ratio $b / d \sim$ see Table 4-10


## Table 4-9 Depth $d$ to be used in Deriving Area A

| Parapet | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 2$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Open | Unloaded Bridge |
| Solid | dive Loaded Bridge <br> $\mathrm{dL}=2.5 \mathrm{~m}$ above the highway carriageway, or <br> 3.7 m above the rail level, or <br> 1.25 m above footway or cycle track |

Table 4-10 Depth $d$ to be used in Deriving $C_{D}$

|  | Parapet | Superstructures without live load | Superstructures with live load |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (a) Superstructures where the depth of the superstructure ( d 1 or d 2 ) exceeds $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | Open | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 1$ | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 1$ |
|  | Solid | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 2$ | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 2$ |
| (b) Superstructures where the depth of the superstructure ( d 1 or d 2 ) is less than $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{L}}$ | Open | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 1$ | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{L}}$ |
| $\underset{\sim}{d} \underset{\sim}{d}$ | Solid | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d} 2$ | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{L}}$ |

* Drag coefficient $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{D}}$ for parapet and pier shall be conformed to Table 8 and 9, BS 5400 Part 2.


### 4.10.3. Nominal Vertical Wind Load

An upward or downward nominal vertical wind load $\mathrm{Pv}(\mathrm{N})$, acting at the centroids of the appropriate areas, for all superstructures shall be derived the following formula;

Pt or $P_{L}=q * A * C_{D}=0.613 * v_{c}{ }^{2} * A * C_{D}$

Where; $\quad v_{c} \quad: \quad$ maximum wind gust speed ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{s}$ )
A : area in plan (m2)
$C_{D}$ : lift coefficient as derived from Figure 4.7 based on superelevation of superstructure


Fig. 4-7 Lift Coefficient

### 4.10.4. Load Combination

The wind loads $\mathrm{Pt}, \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{L}}$ and Pv shall be considered the combination of following 4 cases;
a) Pt alone
b) Pt in combination with $+/-\mathrm{Pv}$
c) $P_{L}$ alone
d) $0.5 * \mathrm{Pt}$ in combination with $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{L}}+/-0.5 * \mathrm{Pv}$

### 4.11. Temperature

## 1) Effective Bridge Temperature

Effective Bridge Temperature shall be considered by RDA bridge design manual in continuous bridges for calculation of temperature stress.

Based on the data issued by Department of Meteorology on January, 2007, the maximum and minimum shade air temperature for 30 year averages in Colombo are:

- Maximum temperature
- Minimum temperature
31.8 degree ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
22.3 degree ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

As required maximum/minimum shade air temperatures for the bridge design, a 120 years return period shall be considered, and the following values are applied.

- Maximum shade air temperature 35 degree $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$
- Minimum shade air temperature 20 degree ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )
- Mean temperature of 27.5 degree $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ ) is applied, and plus/minus (+/-) 7.5 degrees temperature change is considered.

2) Frictional Bearing Resistance Force by Temperature Change

As the consideration of horizontal force due to temperature change in OCH Project, $15 \%$ of dead load reaction from superstructure will be adopted for the substructure design (longitudinal direction only).

The " $15 \%$ " is the minimum friction coefficient of the elastomeric bearings (by Japanese design standard).

### 4.12. Erection Load

Erection load shall be considered in the design depending on the bridge type and the erection method (i.e. cantilevered erection method of box girder).

### 4.13. Floating Debris and log Impact

1) Floating Debris

Where debris is likely, allowance shall be made for the force exerted by a minimum depth of 1.2 m debris. The length of the debris applied to any one pier shall be one half of the sum of the adjacent spans with maximum 22.0 m where the deck is not submerged.

For debris the formula for water current shall be used the value of the constant $\mathrm{K}=1.0$.

## 2) Log Impact

Impact force shall be calculated by RDA manual
$\mathrm{P}=0.1 * \mathrm{~W} * \mathrm{~V}$

Where, P : collision force $(\mathrm{kN})$
W : weight of drifting item $(\mathrm{kN}) \sim$ assumed 20 kN
V : surface velocity of the water $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})$

### 4.14. Earthquake

As this is not relevant to Sri Lanka, no effect is considered.

### 4.15. Combination of Loads

Three principal combinations (Combination-1~3) and two secondary combinations (Combination-4 \& 5) of loads are specified in Table 4-13 based on BS 5400 Part 2. The five combinations of loads are to be considered in the design.

Table 4-11 Loads to be taken in each combination with appropriate $\gamma \mathrm{fL}$

| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Clause } \\ \text { No. } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Load | Limit State | $\gamma \mathrm{fL}$ to be considered in combination |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 5.1 | Steel | ULS ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Concrete | ULS ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 5.2 | Superimposed dead | ULS ${ }^{\text {0 }}$ | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.75 |
|  |  | SLS ${ }^{0}$ | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 5.1.2.2 } \\ \text { 5.2.2.2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Reduced load factor for dead and superimposed dead load where this has a more severe total effect | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 5.3 | Wind: During erection | ULS |  | 1.10 |  |  |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |
|  | With dead plus superimposed dead load only, and for members primarily resisting wind loads | ULS |  | 1.40 |  |  |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |
|  | With dead plus superimposed dead plus other appropriate combination 2 loads | ULS |  | 1.10 |  |  |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |
|  | Relieving effect of wind | ULS |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 1.00 |  |  |  |
| 5.4 | Temperature: $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Restraint to movement, except } \\ \text { frictional }\end{array}$ | ULS |  |  | 1.30 |  |  |
|  |  | SLS |  |  | 1.00 |  |  |
|  |  | ULS |  |  |  |  | 1.30 |
|  |  | SLS |  |  |  |  | 1.00 |
|  | Effect of temperature difference | ULS |  |  | 1.00 |  |  |
|  |  | SLS | To be assessed and agreed between the engineer and the appropriate authority |  |  |  |  |
| 5.6 | Differential settlement | ULS | To be assessed and agreed between the engineer and the appropriate authority |  |  |  |  |
| 5.7 | Exceptional loads | SLS |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5.8 | Earth Pressure:Retained full and/or live load <br> surcharge | ULS | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Relieving effect | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| 5.9 | Erection: Temporary loads | ULS |  | 1.15 | 1.15 |  |  |
| 6.2 | Highwaybridges live $\quad$ HA alone | ULS | 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.25 |  |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.20 | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |  |
| 6.3 | loading: HA with HB | ULS | 1.30 | 1.10 | 1.10 |  |  |
|  | or HB alone | SLS | 1.10 | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |  |
| 6.5 | Centrifugal load and associated primary live load | ULS |  |  |  | 1.50 |  |
|  |  | SLS $\{$ |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
| 6.6 | Longitudinal HA and associated primary live load | ULS ${ }^{\text {dix }}$ |  |  |  | 1.25 |  |
|  | load: |  |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
|  | HB and associated primary live load | ULS |  |  |  | 1.10 |  |
|  |  | SLS $\frac{\square}{0}$ 궁ㅎ |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
| 6.7 | Accident skidding load and associated primary live load | ULS |  |  |  | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
| 6.8 | Vehicle collision load with bridge parapets and associated primary live load | ULS |  |  |  | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
| 6.9 | Vehicle collision load with bridge supports ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | ULS |  |  |  | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS ${ }^{\text {M }}$ |  |  |  | 1.00 |  |
| 7 | Foot/cycle track bridges: Live load and parapet load | ULS | 1.50 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |
| 8 | Railway <br> bridges: Type RU and RL primary and <br> secondary live loading | ULS | 1.40 | 1.20 | 1.20 |  |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.10 | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |  |

.Notes: - For loads arising from creep and shrinkage, or from welding and lack of fit, see BS5400 Parts 3, 4 and 5, as appropriate.

- ULS: ultimate limit state, SLS: serviceability limit state
a $\gamma \mathrm{fl}$ shall be increased to at least 1.10 and 1.20 for steel and concrete respectively to compensate for inaccuracies when dead loads are not accurately assessed.
$\mathrm{b} \gamma \mathrm{fl}$ may be reduced to 1.2 and 1.0 for the ULS and SLS respectively subject to approval of the appropriate authority (see 5.2.2.1).
c This is the only secondary live load to be considered for foot cycle track load bridges.


## 5. PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

## 5. Properties of Materials

### 5.1. Concrete

Concrete for bridge and the relative structures shall be used depend on the classifications, shown in Table 5-1 below;

Table 5-1 Concrete Strength (Cube Strength) \& Elastic Modulus

| Classification | Strength |  | $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ | Elastic Modulus $\quad\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | At transfer | Characteristic <br> Strength | At transfer | Characteristic <br> Strength |  |
| PC Girder | 36 | 50 | 29.8 | 34.0 |  |
| Crossbeam | 24 | 35 | 25.8 | 29.5 |  |
| RC Slab, RC Panel | --- | 35 | --- | 29.5 |  |
| Abutment, Pier, Bored Pile, <br> Approach Slab | --- | 30 | --- | 28.0 |  |
| Environmentally, the structures <br> belonged in "Very severe" or <br> "Extreme" (see Note) | 28 | 40 | 27.2 | 31.0 |  |

Poisson's Ratio: 0.20
Temperature Coefficient: $12 * 10^{-6}$
Stress-Strain Curve for Design: BS 5400 Part 4: Figure 1
Note: When the environmental category is ranked in "Extreme" or "Very severe", minimum concrete strength of $40 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ shall be used for Crossbeam, RC Slab, RC Panel, Abutment, Pier, Bored Pile and Approach Slab.

### 5.2. Steel

Reinforcing steel bars shall be used Grade 460 with yield strength of $460 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$, and classification of Type-2 for deformed bars. The elastic modulus is $200 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$. Applicable diameter and the area, perimeter, mass of bars are shown in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2 Deformed Reinforcing Steel Bars (Type-2)

| Nominal <br> Size (mm) | Cross Sectional Area <br> $(\mathrm{mm} 2)$ | Effective <br> Perimeter $(\mathrm{mm})$ | Mass <br> $(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | 50.3 | 25.1 | 0.395 |
| 10 | 78.5 | 31.4 | 0.616 |
| 12 | 113.1 | 37.7 | 0.888 |
| 16 | 201.1 | 50.2 | 1.579 |
| 20 | 314.2 | 62.8 | 2.466 |
| 25 | 490.9 | 78.5 | 3.854 |
| 32 | 804.2 | 100.5 | 6.313 |
| 40 | $1,256.6$ | 125.6 | 9.864 |

Notes: 1. Preferred sizes only are shown
2. Effective Perimeter is; $(3.14$ * nominal size)
3. Reinforcing steel bars shall be conformed BS 4449
4. The maximum length is 12 m

Prestressing tendons to be used for the Project shall be conformed to BS 4486 and 5896, and the properties are as follows:

Table 5-3 Prestressing Tendons

| Classification | Nominal Tensile <br> Strength (N/mm2) | Yield Strength <br> $(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2)$ | Elastic Modulus <br> $(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 S 12.7 <br> 9 S 12.7 | 1,860 | 1,670 | 200 |
| 1 S 21.8 | 1,860 | 1,670 | 200 |

Notes: 1. 12.7 mm formed tendon is using 7-wire, and 21.8 mm is 19 -wire
2. Low relaxation - Relaxation Class 2 shall be used

Both of reinforcing steel bars and prestressing tendons shall be taken;
Poisson's Ratio: 0.30, Temperature Coefficient: $12 * 10^{-6}$.
And Stress-Strain Curves for Design are referred to: BS 5400 Part 4: Figure 2 for reinforcing bars and Figure. 3 for prestressing tendons.

### 5.3. Backfill Material

As the backfill material shall be used "Granular Soil Material", and the required properties are;

Internal friction of angle

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \phi=30 \text { degree } \\
& \gamma=19 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& \mathrm{c}=0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

6. DETAILS

## 6. Details

### 6.1. Embedment Depth of Pile-cap below Planned Ground Level and Riverbed

### 6.1.1. Pile-cap constructed on the Ground

Pile-cap shall be embedded 0.50 m depth and more from the Planned Ground Level to the top of pile-cap, and 0.30 m depth and more from the Existing Ground Level to the bottom of pile-cap for design of this Project.


Fig. 6-1 Embedment Depth of Pile-cap on the Ground
6.1.2. In the River - current river area

Top of the pile-cap shall be embedded at least 200 cm in consideration of the scouring effect.
Major river - Kelani River in this study section was computed the scouring depth of 550 cm by the hydraulic analysis. The effective area by the scouring is protected Therefore, 200 cm depth or deeper from the riverbed in the current river area (river water flowing area at current time) shall be taken for design of this Project.

$$
\text { D3 } \geq 200 \mathrm{~cm}
$$



Fig. 6-2 Embedment Depth of Pile-cap in the River

### 6.2. Pile Arrangement

Distance between the edge of pile-cap and the edge of the nearest pile shall be at least 150 mm . And the distance between two adjacent center of piles shall be at least 2.50 D for End Bearing Pile, and 3.00D for Friction Pile.


D: Pile Diameter
Fig. 6-3 Pile Arrangement

### 6.3. Reinforcing Bar Arrangement

### 6.3.1. Minimum Required Concrete Clear Cover

Based on BS 5400-4, the nominal cover to reinforcement under particular condition of exposure is prescribed (Table 6-1).

Depending on the member and its situation, and RDA practice, the minimum clear cover to reinforcement shall be conformed Table 6-2.

### 6.3.2. Space between Adjacent Reinforcing Bars

According to the code requirements, minimum and maximum spaces are maximum aggregate size plus 5 mm and 300 mm respectively. Actual practice in Sri Lanka, the minimum spacing (bar center-to-center) is 100 mm .

Table 6-1 Nominal Cover to Reinforcement under particular condition of exposure

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{Environment} \& \multirow{3}{*}{Example} \& \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{Nominal Cover (mm) a} \\
\hline \& \& \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Concrete Grade ( \(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2\) )} \\
\hline \& \& 25 \& 30 \& 40 \& 55 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
Extreme Concrete surface exposed to: Abrasive action by sea water \\
or \\
Water with a \(\mathrm{pH}<4.5\)
\end{tabular} \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Marine structures \\
Parts of structure in contact with moorland water
\end{tabular} \& b \& b \& c

65 \& 55 <br>

\hline | Very severe |
| :--- |
| Concrete surfaces directly affected by: |
| de-icing salts |
| or |
| Sea water spray | \& | Walls and structure supports adjacent to the carriageway Parapet edge beams |
| :--- |
| Concrete sdjacent to the sea | \& b \& d \& c

50 \& 40 <br>

\hline | Severe |
| :--- |
| Concrete surfaces exposed to: |
| Driving rain |
| or |
| Alternate wetting and drying | \& | Walls and structure supports remote from the carriageway |
| :--- |
| Bridge deck soffits |
| Buried parts of structures | \& b \& c

45 \& 35 \& 30 <br>

\hline | Moderate |
| :--- |
| Concrete surfaces above ground level and fully sheltered against all of the following: Rain, De-icing, |
| Sea water spray |
| Concrete surfaces permanently saturated by water with a $\mathrm{pH}>$ 4.5 | \& | Surface protected by bridge deck water proofing or by permanent formwork |
| :--- |
| Interior surface of pedestrian subways, voided superstructures or cellular abutments |
| Concrete permanently under water | \& 45 \& 35 \& 30 \& 25 <br>


\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{| a Actual cover may be up to 5 mm less than nominal cover |
| :--- |
| b Concrete grade not permitted |
| c Air entrained concrete should be specified where the surface is liable to freezing whilst wet |
| d For parapet beams only grade 30 concrete is permitted provided it is air entrained and the nominal cover is 60 mm |} <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

### 6.3.3. Minimum Area of Main Reinforcement in Members

Minimum and maximum area of main reinforcement (G460) depending on member shall be conformed the following Table:

Table 6-2 Minimum Clear Cover to Reinforcement of members

| Member | Clear Cover (mm) |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Concrete | Environment | Concrete <br> Grade | Environment |
|  | Srade | Severe |  |  |
| PC Box Girder, PC I-Girder | 50 | 30 | 50 | Very Severe: 40 <br> Extreme: <br> 55 |
| RC Slab, Cross Beam, Steps | 35 | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Parapet | 30 | 50 | 40 | 50 |
| Abutment Walls, Piers | 30 | 50 | 40 | 50 |
| Pile-Cap, Footing (except Bottom) | 30 | 50 | 40 | 50 |
| Pile Cap, Footing (Bottom) | 30 | 75 | 40 | 75 |
| Cast-in-situ RC Piles | 30 | 75 | 40 | 75 |

Table 6-3 Minimum and Maximum Reinforcement (G460)

| Member | Minimum Ratio | Maximum Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Slab, Girder, <br> Cross Beam | $0.15 \%$ of ba*d | $4 \%$ of gross sectional area of concrete |
| Column | $1.0 \%$ of cross sectional area or $0.15 * \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{fy}$, <br> whichever is the lesser <br> * minimum number shall be 4 for rectangular, 6 for circular section <br> Note: Based on RDA practice, at least the ratio of $1.0 \%$ of cross sectional area shall be required. | $6 \%$ in vertically cast columns <br> $8 \%$ in horizontally cast columns <br> $10 \%$ at laps in both above types |
| Wall | $0.40 \%$ of gross sectional area of concrete | $4 \%$ of gross sectional area of concrete |
| Where, | ba $:$ breadth of section, or average breadth excluding the compression <br>  <br> flange for non-rectangular sections <br> d $:$ effective depth to tension reinforcement <br> N $:$ ultimate axial load <br> Fy $:$ characteristic strength of reinforcement |  |

### 6.3.4. Lap Length/Anchorage Length and the other details

Lap length/anchorage length and the other details are described in "Road and Drainage Structures", and shall be conformed.

## 7. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

## 7. Design Requirements

### 7.1. Design Class for Pre-stressed Concrete Structure

Pre-stressed concrete is classified by flexural tensile limitations, the categories are as follows;

Class 1:no tensile stress permitted;
Class 2:tensile stress permitted, in accordance with Table 7-1, but no visible cracking;
Class 3:tensile stress permitted, in accordance with Table 7-2, but with design crack widths limited to the values of Table 7-5.

Category Class 2 is applied for design in the Project.
$\begin{array}{cl}\text { Table 7-1 } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Flexural Tensile Stresses for Class } 2 \text { Members } \\ \\ \\ \text { (Serviceability Limit State: Cracking) }\end{array}\end{array}$

|  | Allowable Stress for Concrete Grade (N/mm2) |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Pre-tensioned <br> members | --- | 2.9 | 3.2 | 3.5 |
| Post-tensioned <br> members | 2.1 | 2.3 | 2.55 | 2.8 |

Table 7-2 Hypothetical Flexural Tensile Stresses for Class 3 Members

|  | Limiting Crack | Stress for Concrete Grade (N/mm2) |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | 30 |  | 40 |
| 50 and over |  |  |  |
|  | 0.1 | -- | 4.1 | 4.8 |
| a) Pre-tensioned tendons | 0.15 | -- | 4.5 | 5.3 |
|  | 0.25 | -- | 5.5 | 6.3 |
|  | 0.1 | --- | 4.1 | 4.8 |
| b) Grouted post-tensioned <br> tendons | 0.15 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 5.3 |
|  | 0.25 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 6.3 |
| c) Pre-tensioned tendons <br> distributed in the tensile <br> zone and positioned close to <br> the tension faces of the <br> concrete | 0.1 | 0.15 | --- | 5.3 |

### 7.2. Design Method

Bridges shall be designed by checking the formula below for two limit states, namely "Ultimate Limit State (ULS)" and "Serviceability Limit State (SLS)".

$$
\mathrm{R}^{*} \geq \mathrm{S}^{*}
$$

$\mathrm{R}^{*}=\mathrm{f}$ unction (fk/ $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ ) ; Design Resistance
$\mathrm{S}^{*}=\gamma \mathrm{f} 3 * \operatorname{effect}(\gamma \mathrm{fL} * \mathrm{Qk}) \quad ; \quad$ Design Load Effect

Fk : nominal strength of the material (by available material)
Qk : nominal load (by BS5400 Part-2)
$\gamma \mathrm{m}$ : partial safety factor for strength (by BS5400 Part-4)
$\gamma \mathrm{f} 3$ : partial inaccurate factor (by BS5400 Part-4)
$\gamma \mathrm{fL}:$ partial load factor (by BS5400 Part-2)

### 7.3. Partial Inaccurate Factor $\quad \gamma$ f3

The partial inaccurate factor shall be used the following values:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\gamma \mathrm{f} 3=\begin{array}{ll}
1.00 & \text { (SLS) } \\
1.10 & \text { (ULS) }---
\end{array} \begin{array}{l}
\text { except that where plastic methods are used for the analysis } \\
\text { of the structure, } \gamma \mathrm{f} 3 \text { should be taken as } 1.15
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

### 7.4. Partial Safety Factor for Strength $\quad \gamma \mathrm{m}$

The values of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ for both serviceability and ultimate limit state (SLS \& ULS) is shown in Table 7-3 below:

Table 7-3 Partial Safety Factor for Strength

| Material | Type of stress |  | Serviceability Limit |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathbf{R C}$ | Pltimate Limit |  |  |
| Concrete | Triangular or <br> near-triangular <br> compressive stress <br> distribution | 1.00 | 1.25 | $\mathbf{R C}$ RC |
|  | Uniform or near-uniform <br> compressive stress <br> distribution | 1.33 | 1.67 | 1.50 |
|  | Tension | Not applicable | 1.25 (pre-tensioned) <br> 1.55 (post-tensioned) | 1.50 |
|  | Compression <br> Tension | 1.00 | Not applicable | 1.15 |
| Pre-stressing <br> Tendons | Tension | Not applicable | Not required | 1.15 |

### 7.5. Stress Limitation for the serviceability limit state (SLS)

Both reinforced and prestressed concrete, the compressive and tensile stress limitations are summarized in Table 7-4 below:

Table 7-4 Stress Limitation

| Material | Type of stress | Serviceability Limit |  | At transfer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | RC | PC | PC |
| Concrete | Triangular or near-triangular compressive stress distribution | 0.50 fcu | 0.40 fcu | $\begin{aligned} & 0.50 \mathrm{fci} \\ & \text { but } \leq 0.40 \mathrm{fcu} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Uniform or near-uniform compressive stress distribution | 0.38 fcu | 0.30 fcu | $\begin{aligned} & 0.40 \mathrm{fci} \\ & \text { but } \leq 0.30 \mathrm{fcu} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Tension | - | 0.45 fcu $\wedge^{0.5}$ (pre-tensioned) 0.36 fcu $\wedge^{0.5}$ (post-tensioned) | 1.0 |
| ReinforceMent | Compression Tension | 0.75 fy | Not applicable | - |
| PC Strand | Tension | Not applicable | Not required | 0.75 fpy (pre-tensioned) 0.70 fpy (post-tensioned) |

Note. fcu : characteristic strength of concrete at serviceability limit state $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$
fci : characteristic strength of concrete at transfer $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$
fy : characteristic strength of reinforcement $\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$
fpy : characteristic strength of PC strand $\quad\left(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$

### 7.6. Crack Width

Crack width must be checked for serviceability limit states. OCH Project is located in inland area so that most of the structures shall be conformed the design crack width categorized in environment "Severe". However, Kelani River Bridge affected by seawater due to backward flow and the bridges located in affective area by acid soils (i.e. peaty soil), shall be considered environment categories "Severe" and/or "Extreme".

## Table 7-5 Design Crack Widths

| Environment | Examples | $\begin{array}{c}\text { Design Crack } \\ \text { Width (mm) }\end{array}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { Extreme } \\ \text { Concrete surfaces exposed to: } \\ \text { abrasive action by sea water } \\ \text { or } \\ \text { water with a pH } \leq 4.5\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Marine structures } \\ \text { Parts of structure in contact with } \\ \text { moorland water }\end{array}$ | 0.10 |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { Very severe } \\ \text { Concrete surfaces directly affected by: } \\ \text { de-icing salts }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Walls and structure supports } \\ \text { adjacent to the carriageway } \\ \text { Parapet edge beams }\end{array}$ | 0.15 |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { or }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Concrete adjacent to the sea }\end{array}$ |  |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { Severe water spray } \\ \text { Concrete surfaces exposed to: } \\ \text { driving rain } \\ \text { or } \\ \text { alternate wetting and drying }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Walls and structure supports } \\ \text { remote to the carriageway }\end{array}$ | 0.25 |
| $\begin{array}{l}\text { Moderate } \\ \text { Concrete surfaces above ground level and } \\ \text { fully sheltered against all of the following: } \\ \text { rain, } \\ \text { de-icing salts, } \\ \text { sea water spray }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Bridge deck soffits } \\ \text { Buried parts of structures }\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Surface protected by bridge deck } \\ \text { water-proofing or by permanent } \\ \text { formwork }\end{array}$ |
| Interior surface of pedestrian |  |  |
| subways, voided superstructures or |  |  |
| cellular abutments. |  |  |
| Concrete permanently under water |  |  |$]$

### 7.7. Load Distribution for PC-I Girder

Design of PC-I girder requires consideration of load distribution by cross beams. Design method analyzed load distribution, such as Influence Line Modeing Method, Guyon-Massonnet Theory or Grid Modeling Analysis by computer program shall be applied to calculate load distribution.

### 7.8. Calculation of Pre-stressing Force

### 7.8.1. Loss of Pre-stress due to Friction

$$
\mathrm{Px}=\mathrm{Pi} * \mathrm{e}^{-(\mu \alpha+\lambda \mathrm{x})}
$$

Where, Px : Tension force of PC Strand at Design Section
P I : Jacking Force
$\mu:$ Friction Coefficient per 1 Radian Angle Change
$\alpha \quad:$ Angle Change (radian)
$\lambda \quad: \quad$ Friction Coefficient per 1 m long
x : Distance between Jacking Point to Design Section (m)

## Table 7-6 Friction Coefficient

|  | $\lambda$ | $\mu$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| PC Wire | 0.004 | 0.30 |
| PC Strand | 0.004 | 0.30 |
| PC Bar | 0.003 | 0.30 |

### 7.8.2. Loss of Prestress due to Slip

Loss of prestress due to slip $\Delta \mathrm{P}$ is calculated as follows.
i) In case No Friction between Sheath and Strand exists

$$
\Delta \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{Ep} * \mathrm{Ap} * \Delta \mathrm{l} / / \mathrm{l}
$$

Where, 1 : Length of PC Strand
$\Delta 1$ : Slip
Ap : Area of PC Strand
Ep : Young's Modulus of PC Strand
ii) In case Friction between Sheath and Strand exists


Fig. 7.1 Loss of Prestress due to Slip
$\Delta \mathrm{l}=\mathrm{Aep} /(\mathrm{Ap} * \mathrm{Ep})$
Where, Aep : Area as shown in Fig. 7-1

### 7.8.3. Loss of Prestress due to Elastic Deformation

Loss of prestress due to elastic deformation in post-tensioned method $\Delta \sigma$ p is calculated as follows:

$$
\Delta \sigma p=(1 / 2) * n * \sigma_{\mathrm{cpg}} *(\mathrm{~N}-1) / \mathrm{N}
$$

Where, $n$ : Ratio of Young's Modulus $n=E s / E c$
Ep : Young's Modulus of PC Strand
Ec : Young's Modulus of Concrete at transfer
$\sigma_{\mathrm{cpg}}$ : Concrete Stress due to Prestress immediately after prestressing at the centroid of PC Strands
N : Number of PC Strand (Number of Jacking)

### 7.8.4. Loss of Pre-stress due to Creep and Shrinkage

Loss of pre-stress due to creep and shrinkage $\Delta \mathrm{p}$ is calculated as follows.

$$
\Delta \mathrm{p}=\frac{\alpha \mathrm{e} * \mathrm{fco} * \phi \mathrm{ti}+\Delta \mathrm{cst}^{*} \mathrm{Es}}{1+\rho * \alpha \mathrm{e} *\left(1+\mathrm{as}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{i}^{\wedge} 2\right) *(1+\eta \phi \mathrm{ti})}
$$

Where, fco : Stress in concrete at the level of the tendon due to initial prestress and dead load
$\Delta$ cst : $\quad$ Shrinkage at time t
$\phi t i \quad$ : Creep coefficient at time t for a load applied at time i
$\rho \quad: \quad$ Geometrical ratio of reinforcement $=\mathrm{As} / \mathrm{bd}$
גe : Modular ratio
as : Distance of the centroid of the steel from the centroid of the net concrete section
I : Radius of gyration
Es : Elastic modulus of steel
$\eta$ : relaxation coefficient

### 7.8.5. Loss of Prestress due to Relaxation

Loss of pre-stress due to creep and shrinkage $\Delta \mathrm{r}$ is calculated as follows.
$\Delta \mathrm{r}=\gamma^{*} \mathrm{fpt}$

Where, fpt : Tensile Stress of PC Strand immediately after pre-stressing
$\gamma \quad: \quad$ Ratio of Relaxation (0.05)

### 7.9. Design of Member

### 7.9.1. Serviceability Limit State

The following two points are to be checked for the serviceability limit state.
$\checkmark$ Design Crack Width
$\checkmark$ Stress Limitation

### 7.9.2. Ultimate Limit State

a) Resistant Moment

For flexure members, the bending moments shall be such that:

$$
\mathrm{M} \leq \mathrm{Mr}
$$

Where, Mr : ultimate resistant moment
b) Resistant Shear Force

For shear force, shear reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with Clause 6.3.4.4 of BS 5400 Part. 4.

Minimum shear reinforcement should be provided in the form of links such that:

$$
(\text { Asv } / \mathrm{sv}) *(0.87 * \mathrm{fyu} / \mathrm{b})=0.40 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

Where, fyu : characteristic strength of link reinforcement but not greater than 460

$$
\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

Asv : total cross sectional area of the leg of the links sv : link spacing along the length of beam

When the shear stress, $v$, due to the ultimate loads exceeds vc , the shear reinforcement provided should be such that:

$$
\operatorname{Asv} \geq \mathrm{b} * \operatorname{sv} *(\mathrm{v}+0.4-\mathrm{vc}) /(0.87 * \text { fyu })
$$

Where links are used, the area of longitudinal steel in the tensile zone should be such that:

$$
\text { As }>=\mathrm{V} /(2 * 0.87 * \text { fy })
$$

Where, As : are of effectively anchored longitudinal tensile reinforcement and prestressing tendons (excluding debonded tendons) additional to that required at the ultimate limit state for other purposes
fy : characteristic strength of the longitudinal reinforcement and prestressing tendons but not greater than $460 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$

### 7.10. Stability Analysis of Pile Foundation

As the method of stability analysis for the pile foundation, the Displacement Method or Frame Modeling Method is adopted.

The examination for stability of pile is as the following 3 points:
$>$--Axial compressive force due to the pile bearing capacity,
$>$--Axial pull-out force due to the pile friction capacity, and
> --Horizontal displacement.

### 7.10.1. Ultimate Bearing Capacity

The ultimate bearing capacity is calculated based on the soil tests results, the formula (conformed in BS 8004) is shown below:

$$
\mathrm{Q}=\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{As}+\mathrm{Ab} *(\mathrm{q}+\mathrm{po})-\mathrm{P}
$$

Where, Q : Ultimate bearing capacity ( kN )
As : Surface of the pile shaft $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
$\mathrm{Ab}: \quad$ The plain area of the pile shaft $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
f : Average skin friction or adhesion per unit area of the shaft at the condition of full mobilization of frictional resistance ( $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ )
$\mathrm{q} \quad: \quad$ The ultimate value of the resistance per unit area of base due to the shearing stress of the soil $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
po : The effective pressure of the overburden at the level of the base ( $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ )
Refer to Japanese Code;
$\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{As}=\Sigma \mathrm{fi} * \mathrm{U} * \mathrm{li}$
Where, fi : skin friction $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$
Sand fi $=5$ * N (fi $\leq 200$ )
Clay fi $=10 * \mathrm{~N}(\mathrm{fi} \leq 150)$
$\mathrm{N} \leq 2$ shall be neglected the skin friction
N : N -value

### 7.10.2. Allowable Capacity and Displacement (refer to Japanese Code)

a) Allowable Bearing Capacity

```
\(\mathrm{Ra}=1 / \mathrm{n} *(\mathrm{Ru}-\mathrm{Ws})+\mathrm{Ws}-\mathrm{W}\)
Where, Ra : allowable bearing capacity of a pile (kN)
    n : safety factor (=2.5)
                    Safety factor 2.5 is normally used for verification of foundation in
                    case of standard condition, therefore \(\mathrm{n}=2.5\) is used for this design
    Ws : effective weight of soil to be replaced with a pile
    W : effective weight of a pile in the ground
```

b) Allowable Uplift Capacity

$$
\mathrm{Pa}=1 / \mathrm{n} * \mathrm{Pu}
$$

Where, Pa : allowable uplift capacity of a pile ( kN )
n : safety factor (=6)
Safety factor 6 is normally used for verification of foundation in case of standard condition, therefore $n=6$ is used for this design
Pu : ultimate uplift resistance of a pile
$\mathrm{Pu}=\mathrm{f} * \mathrm{As}$
c) Allowable horizontal displacement

Horizontal displacement at the top of a pile shall be checked not to give adverse effect to superstructure and to avoid plasticity of ground in front of pile. The allowable horizontal displacement shall generally be less than $1 \%$ of pile diameter or 15 mm , whichever bigger in order to assure the safety against lateral force.

### 7.11. Stability Analysis of Spread Foundation

Sliding, overturning and bearing failure shall be checked as stability calculation for spread type foundation.

### 7.11.1. Sliding

Shear resisting for sliding shall be followed the following formula;
$\mathrm{Hu}=\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{B}} * \mathrm{Ae}+\mathrm{V} * \tan \phi_{\mathrm{B}}\right)$
Where; Hu : Shear resistance between the foundation and embedded soil (kN)
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{B}}$ : Cohesion between the foundation and embedded soil $(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} 2)$
Ae : Eeffective loading area (m2)
V : Working vertical load (kN)
$\phi_{B}$ : Friction angle between the foundation and embedded soil (degree)

* Factor of safety shall be taken 1.5 or greater


### 7.11.2. Bearing Failure

Ultimate bearing capacity for the embedded soil of foundation is calculated by Terzaghi Theory below;

$$
\mathrm{Qu}=\mathrm{Ae}\left(\alpha^{*} \mathrm{k} * \mathrm{c} * \mathrm{Nc}+\mathrm{k} * \mathrm{q} * \mathrm{Nq}+0.5 * \gamma 1 * \beta * \mathrm{Be} * \mathrm{~N} \gamma\right) / \mathrm{F} . \mathrm{S} .
$$

Where; Qu : Ultimate bearing capacity (kN)
Ae : Effective loaded area (m2)
$\alpha, \beta \quad: \quad$ Shape factor of the foundation
$\mathrm{k} \quad: \quad$ Rate of increase for embedded effects
c : Cohesion of the embedded soil (kN/m2)
$\mathrm{q} \quad: \quad$ Applied load (kN/m2), $\mathrm{q}=\gamma 2 * \mathrm{Df}$
Df : Effective embedded depth (m)
$\mathrm{Be} \quad:$ Effective loading width of the foundation, for which eccentricity of loads is considered, $\mathrm{Be}=\mathrm{B}-2 \mathrm{eB}$
B : Width of the foundation
eB : Eccentricity of loads (m)
$\gamma 1, \gamma 2$ : Unit weight of bearing soil layer and embedded soil layer (kN/m3)
$\mathrm{Nc}, \mathrm{Nq}, \mathrm{Ng}$ : Coefficientof bearing capacity considering inclination of loads

* Factor of safety shall be taken 3 or greater


## 8. STEEL BRIDGE

## 8. Steel Bridge

### 8.1. General

In this Claus 8, steel structures for highway bridges and ramp bridges, mainly the superstructure of OCH-N1 Section are applicable otherwise conform to Clause 1 to 7.

And steel bridge design may be conformed to either British Standards or Japan Road Association (JRA) Standards for OCH-N1 Project.

### 8.2. Geometric Design Standard

### 8.2.1. Staged Construction for Highway Bridge

As per mentioned in the Clause 3.2.1, highway bridges shall be applied the staged construction method for superstructure to consider the minimum requirement at the 1st stage, and one time construction method for substructure to consider the difficulty of future expansion.

In case of being difficult for future expansion structurally, full width of structure (completed section) shall be constructed at the beginning (i.e. Steel box girder is to be constructed with full width, and Steel I girder is to be constructed with minimum required width at the 1 st stage).

In OCH-N1, Steel I Girder will be used as superstructure type for highway bridges, and it can be added expansion members at the final stage (see Fig. 8.1).

The following subjects shall be considered in the design and/or construction methodology to join the member between old (the 1st stage) and new (the final stage):
$>$ Old and new girders shall be combined by cross beams completely, and the connection plates for it shall be pre-fabricated/pre-installed,
$>$ Required lap splice length of reinforcing bar for concrete deck slab shall be considered and pre-installed, and,
> The effect by the creep/shrinkage of the new concrete (deck slab) shall be considered.

### 8.2.2. Typical Section of Ramp Bridges

Box type girder was selected for ramp bridges in the A1 interchange. The typical cross section is shown in Fig. 8.2 below:


Fig. 8.2
Typical Cross Section of Ramp Bridge (1-Lane)


Final Stage


Figure 8.1 Stage Construction of Steel I Girder

### 8.3. Properties of Materials

### 8.3.1. Structural Steel

Structural steel shall comply with BS Code or equivalent standards including JRA Specification.

Strength of structural steels (at the thickness is 16 mm , BS EN 10025 \& JIS 3101, 3106 \& 3114) for bridges are shown in Tables 8.1 to 8.5.

And the following properties of steel should be assumed in design:

- Modulus of Elasticity : E = 205,000 N/mm ${ }^{2}$
- Shear Modulus : $G=80,000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$
- Poisson's Ratio : $v=0.3$
- Coefficient of Thermal Expansion : $\alpha=12 \times 10^{-6} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Table 8.1 Non-Alloy Structural Steels
(BS EN 10025 Part 2)

| BS EN 10025: 2004 |  |  | Previous Code and the Grade |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) | Tensile (Rm) | BS EN 10025: |  |
|  | Strength @16mm Thick. (MPa) |  | 1993 |  |
| S185 | 185 | 290/510 | S185 | --- |
| S235 | 235 | 360/510 | S235 | 40A |
| S235JR |  |  | S235JRG1/G2 | 40B |
| S235J0 |  |  | S235J0 | 40 C |
| S235J2 |  |  | S235J2G3/G4 | 40D |
| S275 | 275 | 410/560 | S275 | 43A |
| S275JR |  |  | S275JR | 43B |
| S275J0 |  |  | S275J0 | 43C |
| S275J2 |  |  | S275J2G3/G4 | 43D |
| S355 | 355 | 470/630 | S355 | 50A |
| S355JR |  |  | S355JR | 50B |
| S355J0 |  |  | S355J0 | 50C |
| S355J2 |  |  | S355J2G3/G4 | 50D |
| S355K2 |  |  | S355K2G3/G4 | 50DD |
| E295 | 295 | 470/610 | E295 | --- |
| S335 | 335 | 570/710 | S335 | --- |
| E360 | 360 | 650/830 | E360 | --- |

Table 8.2 Normalised/Normalised Rolled Weldable Fine Grain Structural Steels (BS EN 10025 Part 3)

| BS EN 10025: 2004 |  |  | Previous Code and the Grade |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) | Tensile (Rm) | BS EN 10113 |  |
|  | Strength @16mm Thick. (MPa) |  | Part 2: 1993 |  |
| S275N | 275 | 370/510 | S275N | 43DD |
| S275NL |  |  | S275NL | 43EE |
| S355N | 355 | 470/630 | S355N | 50 |
| S355NL |  |  | S355NL | 50EE |
| S420N | 420 | 520/680 | S420N | --- |
| S420NL |  |  | S420NL | --- |
| S460N | 460 | 550/720 | S460N | 55C |
| S460NL |  |  | S460NL | 55EE |

Table 8.3 Thermomechanically Rolled Weldable Fine Grain Structural Steels (BS EN 10025 Part 4)

| BS EN 10025: 2004 |  |  | Previous Code and the Grade |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) | Tensile (Rm) | BS EN 10113 | BS 4360: 1990 |
|  | Strength @16mm Thick. (MPa) |  | Part 3: 1993 |  |
| S275M | 275 | 370/510 | S275M | --- |
| S275ML |  |  | S275ML | --- |
| S355M | 355 | 470/630 | S355M | --- |
| S355ML |  |  | S355ML | --- |
| S420M | 420 | 520/680 | S420M | --- |
| S420ML |  |  | S420ML | --- |
| S460M | 460 | 550/720 | S460M | --- |
| S460ML |  |  | S460ML | --- |

Table 8.4 Structural Steels with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance Also Known as Weathering Steels (BS EN 10025 Part 5)

| BS EN 10025: 2004 |  |  | Previous Code and the Grade |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) | Tensile (Rm) | BS EN 10113 | BS 4360:1990 |
|  | Strength @16mm Thick. (MPa) |  | Part 3: 1993 |  |
| S235J0W | 235 | 360/510 | S235J0W | --- |
| S235J2W |  |  | S235J2W | --- |
| S355J0WP | 355 | 470/630 | S355J0WP | WR50A |
| S355J2WP |  |  | S355J2WP | --- |
| S355J0W | 355 | 470/630 | S355J0W | WR50B |
| S355J2W |  |  | S355J2W | WR50C |
| S355K2W |  |  | S355K2W | WR50D |

Table 8.5 Flat Products of High Yield Strength Structural Steels in the Quenched and Tempered Condition (BS EN 10025 Part 6)

| BS EN 10025: 2004 |  |  | Previous Code and the Grade |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) | Tensile (Rm) | BS EN 10025: |  |
|  | Strength @16mm Thick. (MPa) |  | 1993 | BS 4360. 1990 |
| S460Q | 460 | 550/720 | S460Q | --- |
| S460QL |  |  | S460QL | --- |
| S460Q1 |  |  | S460Q1 | 55F |
| S500Q | 500 | 590/770 | S500Q | --- |
| S500QL |  |  | S500QL | --- |
| S500Q1 |  |  | S500Q1 | --- |
| S550Q | 550 | 640/820 | S550Q | --- |
| S550QL |  |  | S550QL | --- |
| S550Q1 |  |  | S550Q1 | --- |
| S620Q | 620 | 700/890 | S620Q | --- |
| S620QL |  |  | S620QL | --- |
| S620Q1 |  |  | S620Q1 | --- |
| S690Q | 690 | 770/940 | S690Q | --- |
| S690QL |  |  | S690QL | --- |
| S690Q1 |  |  | S690Q1 | --- |
| S890Q | 890 | 940/1,100 | S890Q | --- |
| S890QL |  |  | S890QL | --- |
| S890Q1 |  |  | S890Q1 | --- |
| S960Q | 960 | 980/1,150 | S960Q | --- |
| S960QL |  |  | S960QL | --- |

Table 8.6 Rolled Steels for General Structure (JIS G 3101) Rolled Steels for Welded Structure (JIS G 3106) Hot-Rolled Atmospheric Corrosion Resisting Steels For Welded Structure (JIS G 3114)

| JIS G 3101, 3106, 3114 |  |  | Similar/equivalent Code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Grade | Yield (Reh) |  | Tensile (Rm) |

### 8.3.2. High Strength Friction Grip Bolts, Nuts and Washers

High strength friction grip bolts and associated nuts and washers (HSFG Bolts) shall comply with BS Code and/or JRA, JSS Specification.

HSFG Bolt (BS 4395, BS 4604 and JIS B1186/JRA/JSS) for bridges are as follows;

Table 8.7-1 Properties of High Strength Friction Grip Bolts and associated Nuts and Washers (General Grade - HSFG Bolts, BS 4395-1)

| Nominal Size and Tread Diameter | Area | Strength |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d (mm) | As (mm2) | Ultimate Load <br> ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  | Yield Load ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  | Proof Load ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  |
| M12 | 84.3 | 69.6 | 827 | 53.5 | 635 | 49.4 | 587 |
| M16 | 157 | 130 |  | 99.7 |  | 92.1 |  |
| M20 | 245 | 203 |  | 155 |  | 144 |  |
| M22 | 303 | 250 |  | 192 |  | 177 |  |
| M24 | 353 | 292 |  | 225 |  | 207 |  |
| M27 | 459 | 333 | 725 | 259 | 558 | 234 | 512 |
| M30 | 561 | 406 |  | 313 |  | 286 |  |
| M36 | 817 | 591 |  | 445 |  | 418 |  |

Table 8.7-2 Properties of High Strength Friction Grip Bolts and associated Nuts and Washers (Higher Grade Bolts and Nuts and General Grade Washers HSFG Bolts, BS 4395-2)

| Nominal Size and Tread Diameter | Area | Strength |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d (mm) | As (mm2) | Ultimate Load ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  | Yield Load ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  | Proof Load ( $\mathrm{kN},<\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2>$ ) |  |
| M16 | 157 | 154.1 | 981 | 138.7 | 882 | 122.2 | 776 |
| M20 | 245 | 240.0 |  | 216 |  | 190.4 |  |
| M22 | 303 | 296.5 |  | 266 |  | 235.5 |  |
| M24 | 353 | 346 |  | 312 |  | 274.6 |  |
| M27 | 459 | 450 |  | 406 |  | 356 |  |
| M30 | 561 | 550 |  | 495 |  | 435 |  |
| M33 | 694 | 680 |  | 612 |  | 540 |  |

Table 8.8 Properties of High Strength Hexagon Bolt, Hexagon Nut and Plain Washers for Friction Grip Joints (JIS B 1186 and JRA, JSS II09-1996)

| Grade | Nominal Size d (mm) | Area As (mm2) | Minimum Tensile <br> Strength <br> ( $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ ) | Yield Strength (N/mm2) | Specification |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F8T | M20 | 245 | 640 | 800/1,000 | JIS B 1186 |
|  | M22 | 303 |  |  |  |
|  | M24 | 353 |  |  |  |
| F10T | M20 | 245 | 900 | 1,000/1,200 | JIS B 1186 |
|  | M22 | 303 |  |  |  |
|  | M24 | 353 |  |  |  |
| S10T | M20 | 245 | 900 | 1,000/1,200 | $\begin{gathered} \text { JRA } \\ \text { JSS II09-1996 } \end{gathered}$ |
|  | M22 | 303 |  |  |  |
|  | M24 | 353 |  |  |  |

### 8.4. Details

### 8.4.1. Steel Girder Type

Both composite and non-composite between steel girder and concrete deck slab types are applicable for the superstructures. In the OCH-N1 Project, non-composite girder type was adopted by the following reasons:
$\diamond$ Maintenance and repair of girders/slab for composite type are complicated and very difficult, and needed to close the traffic during the works, not to affect by vehicle's impact and vibration.
$\diamond$ Accurate quality control shall be needed during construction of composite type, and more severe accuracy is needed for main highway expansion in future.

### 8.4.2. Thickness of Steel Plates

Technically, 400 mm thickness of steel plate can be produced and it is mentioned on BS. However, such thickness of steel is not required for the bridge fabrications.

In the $\mathrm{OCH}-\mathrm{N} 1$ Project, the maximum $\mathbf{1 0 0} \mathbf{m m}$ thickness is adopted from the previous practices of the steel bridge constructions. Actually, thickness up to 40 mm will be enough and used for the steel I or box girder bridges in this Project.
And the minimum thickness is adopted $\mathbf{8 m m}$ based on JRA as the steel girder bridge, and minimum thickness of sole plate at bearing support points is adopted 22 mm or greater in consideration of the purpose.

### 8.5. Design Requirements

### 8.5.1. Design Method

Bridges shall be designed by checking the formula below for two limit states, namely "Ultimate Limit State (ULS)" and "Serviceability Limit State (SLS)".
$R^{*} \geq S^{*}$

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\mathrm{R}^{*}=\mathrm{f} \text { unction }(\mathrm{fk} / \gamma \mathrm{m}) & ; & \text { Design Resistance } \\
\mathrm{S}^{*}=\gamma \mathrm{f} 3 * \operatorname{effect}(\gamma \mathrm{fL} * \mathrm{Qk}) & ; & \text { Design Load Effect }
\end{array}
$$

Fk : nominal strength of the material (by available material)
Qk : nominal load (by BS5400 Part-2)
$\gamma \mathrm{m}$ : partial safety factor for strength (by BS5400 Part-3)
$\gamma \mathrm{f}$ 3: partial inaccurate factor (by BS5400 Part-3)
$\gamma$ fL : partial load factor (by BS5400 Part-2)

### 8.5.2. Partial Inaccurate Factor $\gamma \mathrm{f} 3$

The partial inaccurate factor shall be used the following values:

$$
\begin{array}{rrr}
\gamma \mathrm{f3} & =1.00 & \text { (SLS) } \\
& 1.10 & \text { (ULS) }
\end{array}
$$

### 8.5.3. Partial Safety Factor for Strength $\gamma \mathrm{m}$

The values of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ for both serviceability and ultimate limit state (SLS \& ULS) is shown in Table 8.9 below:

Table 8.9 Partial Safety Factor for Strength

| a) Ultimate Limit State |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| The Value of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ for the ultimate limit state should be taken as $\mathbf{1 . 0 5}$, except in the following cases for which the appropriate value of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ is given. |  |
| Structural component and behaviour | $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ |
| Strength of longitudinal stiffeners | 1.20 (fibre in compression) 1.05 (fibre in tension) |
| Buckling resistance of stiffeners | 1.20 |
| Fasteners in tension | 1.20 |
| Fasteners in shear | 1.10 |
| Friction capacity of HSFG bolts | 1.30 |
| Welds | 1.20 |
| b) Serviceability Limit State |  |
| The Value of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ for the serviceability limit state should be taken as $\mathbf{1 . 0 0}$, except in the following cases for which the appropriate value of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ is given. |  |
| Structural component and behaviour | $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ |
| Friction capacity of HSFG bolts | 1.20 |

### 8.5.4. Global Analysis for Load Effects

The global analysis of the bridge structure should be in accordance with BS 5400 Part 1 using an elastic method to determine load effects. And the sectional properties to be used in this analysis should generally be calculated for the gross cross-section assuming the specified sizes.

### 8.5.5. Stress Analysis

Longitudinal Stress in Beams: The distribution of longitudinal stress between the flanges and web or webs of a beam may be calculated on the assumption that plane sections remain plane, but using the effective widths of flanges and the effective thickness of a deep web in accordance with BS 5400 Part 3.

Shear Stresses: Shear force due to vertical loads will induce a shear stress in webs. The design values of the shear stress in webs of rolled or fabricated (I, box and channel, etc.) may be calculated in accordance with BS 5400 Part 3.

Distortion and Warping Stresses in Box Girders: Stresses in a box girder due to transverse bending of the walls of the box torsional and distortional warping should be calculated by linear elastic analysis.

### 8.5.6. Design of Beams

Beams are defined as members with solid webs or with openings, subjected primary to bending, including members of rolled and hollow section, plate girders and box girders. The following need to be considered:
$\checkmark$ Material strength
$\checkmark$ Limitation of shape
$\checkmark$ Limitation of strength
$\checkmark$ Effective section
$\checkmark$ Slenderness (resistance for buckling, effective length of members)
$\checkmark$ Compression/ tension member design
$\checkmark$ Combined effects of bending and shear
$\checkmark$ Fatigue (conform to BS 5400 Part 10)
$\checkmark$ Support settlement
$\checkmark$ Creep and shrinkage of concrete
$\checkmark$ Positive/negative temperature differences
$\checkmark$ Pre-camber
Design of steel girder requires consideration of load distribution by cross beams. Design method analyzed load distribution, such as Influence Line Modeling Method or Grid Modeling Analysis by computer program shall be applied to calculate load distribution.

### 8.5.7. Strength of HSFG Bolts acting in Friction

Both BS and JRA of strength of high strength friction grip bolts are shown in bellow:

- BS 5400 Part 3 Clause 14.5.4

Friction capacity PD of a HSFG bolt should be taken as:
$\mathrm{PD}=\mathrm{kh} * \mathrm{Fv} * \mu * \mathrm{~N} /(\gamma \mathrm{m} * \gamma \mathrm{f} 3)$
where:
kh: a factor depend on the oversized and slotted holes
Fv: pre-stress load
$\mu$ : slip factor
$\mathrm{N}: \quad$ number of friction interfaces

- JRA

Allowable friction capacity Pa of a HSFG bolt by JRA is shown below:
$\mathrm{Pa}=1 / v^{*} \mathrm{~N}=1 / v^{*} \mu^{*}\left(\alpha^{*} \sigma y * \mathrm{Ae}\right)$
where:

| $\mathrm{N}:$ | design axial force of bolt $=\mu^{*}\left(\alpha^{*} \sigma y * A e\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $v:$ | factor of safety $=1.7$ |
| $\mu:$ | slip facto $=0.4$ |
| $\alpha:$ | rate for yield strength of bolt $=0.75$ |
| $\sigma y:$ | yield strength of bolt |
| Ae: | effective area of bolt |

Table 8.10 Allowable Friction Capacity of HSFG Bolt (JIS B 1186 and JRA, JSS IIO9-1996)

| Grade | Nominal Diameter | $v$ | $\mu$ | $\alpha$ | $\begin{gathered} \sigma \mathrm{y} \\ (\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm} 2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Ae} \\ (\mathrm{~mm} 2) \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{(\mathrm{kN})}{\mathrm{N}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Pa} \\ (\mathrm{kN}) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { S10T } \\ & \text { F10T } \end{aligned}$ | M20 | 1.7 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 900 | 245 | 165 | 38.8 |
|  | M22 |  |  |  |  | 303 | 205 | 48.2 |
|  | M24 |  |  |  |  | 353 | 238 | 56.0 |

## 9. BOX CULVERT

## 9. Box Culvert

### 9.1. Introduction

This clause describes culvert structure with box section. Box culverts comprise under-pass for the minor crossing roads and drainage opening.

### 9.2. Basic Policy

### 9.2.1. Dimensions

## Under-pass

Generally, box culvert is applicable when its inner width is 14 m or smaller. In case of exceeding 14 m in inner width, bridge structure is deemed more economical.

## Drainage culvert

Type of the drainage culvert which transfers water across the road shall be selected by drainage capacity calculation.

If the discharge volume is relatively small, pipe culvert is adopted, otherwise box culvert is required.

### 9.2.2. Consideration of the Future 6 Lane

Culvert shall be designed for the future 6-lane condition. Especially in structural design, cover height at the 6 -lane stage shall be taken into account.


Fig. 9-1 Notional Lanes applying Specified Live Loads for 6-Lane
Number of notional lanes is to be 4 lanes for one side (one notional lane width of 3.5625 m ) in accordance with 3.2.9.3 of BS 5400-2.

### 9.3. Design Standards

The design standards to be used for box culvert design are as follows:

- British Standard "BS 5400";
- British Standard "BS 8110";
- "BD 31/01: The Design of Buried Concrete Box and Portal Frame Structures", Design Manual for Roads and Bridges;
- "BD 37/01: "Loads for Highway Bridges", Design Manual for Roads and Bridges


### 9.4. Design Principles

Limit state principles are to be adopted for design of structural elements and the foundations. Both Ultimate Limit State (ULS) and Serviceability Limit State (SLS) are considered.

The design life of buried concrete box structures shall be 120 years.

### 9.5. Loads, Load Combinations and Partial Safety Factors

Load combinations to be considered are Combination-1, Combination-3 and Combination-4.

Combination-1 : Permanent loads, Vertical live loads and Horizontal live load surcharge
Combination-3 : Combination-1 plus temperature effects
Combination-4 : Permanent loads, Horizontal live load surcharge plus Traction

For structure element design, loads applied simultaneously in any load combination and values of partial safety factor $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ are as shown in Table 9-1 and the partial safety factors $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ at SLS and ULS are respectively $\underline{1.00}$ and $\underline{1.10}$, except $\underline{1.00}$ shall be taken at ULS for all relieving effects.

Table 9-1 Loads, Load Combinations and Values of $\gamma$ fl for the Design of Structure Members

| LOADS |  | Limit State | $\gamma_{\text {fL }}$ for Combinations |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| PERMANENT LOADS |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight of concrete | 3.1.1 | ULS | 1.15* | 1.15* | 1.15* |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Superimposed pavement construction within 200 mm from the surface | 3.1.2 | ULS | 1.75 | 1.75 | 1.75 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Superimposed fill including pavement in excess of 200 mm | 3.1.2 | ULS | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Horizontal earth pressure (using default earth pressure coefficients) | 3.1.3 | ULS | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Horizontal earth pressure (using earth pressure coefficients in accordance with BS8002) | 3.1.3 | ULS | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Hydrostatic pressure and buoyancy | 3.1.4 | ULS | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Settlement | 3.1.5 | ULS | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| LIVE LOADS |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vehicle live loads |  |  |  |  |  |
| HA carriageway loading | 3.2.1 | ULS | 1.50 | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.20 | 1.00 |  |
| HB carriageway loading | 3.2.1 | ULS | 1.30 | 1.10 |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.10 | 1.00 |  |
| Footway and cycle track loads | 3.2.2 | ULS | 1.50 | 1.25 |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |
| Accidental wheel loading | 3.2.3 | ULS | 1.50 |  |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.20 |  |  |
| Construction traffic | 3.2.5 | ULS | 1.15 | 1.15 |  |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |  |
| Horizontal pressure due to live load surcharge | 3.2.6 | ULS | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 |
|  |  | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| HA traction | 3.2.7 | ULS |  |  | 1.25 |
|  |  | SLS |  |  | 1.00 |
| HB traction | 3.2.7 | ULS |  |  | 1.10 |
|  |  | SLS |  |  | 1.00 |
| Temperature range | 3.2.8 | ULS |  | N/A |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 1.00 |  |
| Differential temperature | 3.2.8 | ULS |  | 1.00 |  |
|  |  | SLS |  | 0.80 |  |
| Parapet collision | 3.2.9 | In accordance with BD37 |  |  |  |
| Skidding | 3.2.10 | ULS |  |  | 1.25 |
|  |  | SLS |  |  | 1.00 |
| Centrifugal load | 3.2.11 | ULS |  |  | 1.50 |
|  |  | SLS |  |  | 1.00 |

Note: For applied loads causing a relieving effect on the element under consideration, the value of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ shall be taken as 1.00 .

For foundation design, the loads to be applied simultaneously for checking sliding and bearing pressure together with partial safety factors $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f}}$ are in Table 9-2.

Table 9-2 Loads, Load Combinations and Values of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ for the Design of Foundation

| LOADS |  | Limit State | Partial Safety Factor |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ | $\gamma_{\text {f }}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & : \frac{B}{i n} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Dead load |  | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Minimum superimposed dead load | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Buoyancy | ULS | 1.10 | 1.10 |
|  | Traction | ULS | 1.25 (HA) | 1.10 |
|  |  |  | 1.10 (HB) |  |
|  | Vertical live load associated with traction | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Disturbing earth pressure (active) | ULS | 1.50 | 1.10 |
|  | Disturbing live load surcharge (active) | ULS | 1.50 | 1.10 |
|  | Relieving earth pressure (passive) | ULS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Dead load | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Maximum superimposed dead load | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Maximum horizontal earth pressure on both sides of the box structure | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Hydrostatic pressure and buoyancy | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Vertical live load | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |
|  | Live load surcharge on one side of the box | SLS | 1.00 | 1.00 |

### 9.6. Loads

The following nominal loads shall be used in the box culvert design:

## Permanent Loads

- Dead loads - Superimposed dead loads
- Horizontal Earth Pressure - Hydrostatic Pressure and Buoyancy


## Vertical Live Loads

- HA or HB loads on carriageway


## Horizontal Live Loads

- Live load surcharge - Traction


## Others

- Temperature effects

The earthquake effect shall not be considered in the Project site.

### 9.6.1. Dead Loads

The nominal dead load consists of the weight of the materials and parts of the structure that are structural elements excluding superimposed materials.

The following densities specified in Table 9-3 for each material are used for dead loads.

Table 9-3 Densities

| Material | Density $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ | Material | Density $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Surfacing Material <br> (Pavement) | 23.0 | Reinforced Concrete | 25.0 |
| Fill Material <br> (Compacted) | 19.0 | Plain Concrete | 23.5 |
| Fill Material (Loose) | 16.0 | Water | 10.0 |

### 9.6.2. Superimposed Dead Loads

The nominal superimposed dead loads consist of the weights of surfacing material and fill material above the structure and shall be applied as a uniformly distributed load.

In the design, pavement material for top 200 mm thickness and compacted fill material in excess of 200 mm from the road surface are considered.

It is said that the superimposed dead loads are to be increased where consolidation or settlement of the fill adjacent to a buried structure is expected. In consideration of these effects, the following two (2) cases shall be considered in this Project.

- Maximum superimposed dead load intensity

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =1.15 \gamma \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{H}<8 \mathrm{~m}) \\
& =\gamma \mathrm{H}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Minimum superimposed dead load intensity
where:
$\gamma$ : bulk density of compacted fill or road construction materials
H : height of cover from the top of the structure to the finished surface level.


### 9.6.3. Load Effects due to Temperature

Buried structures to satisfy the following conditions have no temperature effect:
(i) $\operatorname{cover}(\mathrm{H})>2.0 \mathrm{~m}$ and $\mathrm{X}_{\text {clear }}<0.20 \mathrm{~L}_{\mathrm{t}}$
(ii) overall length of structure $\left(\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{L}}\right) \leq 3.0 \mathrm{~m}$


Fig. 9-2 Symbols of Typical Box Structure

In all other buried structures, "Temperature Range" and "Differential Temperature" shall
be considered. The coefficient of thermal expansion ( $\alpha$ ) shall be taken as $12 * 10^{-6}$ per ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for concrete structure.

## Temperature Range

Shade air temperature in Project site is $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in minimum and $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in maximum from Isotherms, Department of Meteorology. Temperature variation in concrete structure above the ground surface is $28 \pm 3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ by "Bridge Design Manual, RDA".

These variations in mean temperature shall be considered at SLS, and shall be given to the roof slab only for box culvert structure.

In consideration of the above and "BD37/01, Design Manual for Roads and Bridges", maximum and minimum effective temperature ( $\mathrm{T}_{\max }$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\min }$ ) are determined in Table 9-4.

## Differential Temperature

The effects of temperature gradients within a section shall be applied to the roof slab only. Resulting flexure on other members due to this shall be considered.

Both positive and negative temperature differences are described in Tables 9-4 and 9-5 together with Fig. 9-3.

Table 9-4 Load Effect due to Temperature

| Span to Width Ratio | Cover | Minimum \& Maximum Effective Temperature |  | Differential Temperature |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | H (m) |  |  | Temperature Difference | Reduction factor |
| $\mathrm{X}_{\text {clear }} / \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{t}}$ |  | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {min }}$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\text {max }}$ |  | $\eta$ |
| $\geq 0.20$ | All depths | $7{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $13^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Table 3.1.5 | N/A |
| $<0.20$ | $\mathrm{H} \leq 2.00$ | $7{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $13^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Table 3.1.5 | 0.00 |
|  | $2.00<\mathrm{H}$ | Temperature effects may be neglected |  |  |  |



Positive Temperature Difference


Negative Temperature Difference

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{h} 1=0.30 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } \leq 0.15 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~h} 2=0.30 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } 0.10 \mathrm{~m} \leq, \leq 0.25 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~h} 3=0.30 \mathrm{~h} &
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{h} 1=0.20 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } \leq 0.25 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~h} 2=0.25 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } \leq 0.20 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~h} 3=0.25 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } \leq 0.20 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~h} 4=0.20 \mathrm{~h} & \text { but } \leq 0.25 \mathrm{~m}
\end{array}
$$

Fig. 9-3 Temperature Difference (Figure 9, Group 4 in BD37/01, Table 24)

Table 9-5 Values of Temperature Difference

| Depth of slab | Surfacing thickness | Positive temperature difference |  |  | Reverse temperature difference |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{h} \\ (\mathrm{~m}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{H} \\ (\mathrm{~m}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 1 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 2 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 3 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 1 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 2 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 3 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{T} 4 \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| $<0.20$ | Unsurfaced | 12.0 | 5.0 | 0.1 | 4.7 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
|  | Waterproofed | 19.5 | 8.5 | 0.0 | 4.7 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 0.7 |
|  | 50 | 13.2 | 4.9 | 0.3 | 3.1 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 1.2 |
|  | 100 | 8.5 | 3.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.5 |
|  | 150 | 5.6 | 2.5 | 0.2 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 1.7 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 3.7 | 2.0 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 1.0 | 1.8 |
| 0.40 | Unsurfaced | 15.2 | 4.4 | 1.2 | 9.0 | 3.5 | 0.4 | 2.9 |
|  | Waterproofed | 23.6 | 6.5 | 1.0 | 9.0 | 3.5 | 0.4 | 2.9 |
|  | 50 | 17.2 | 4.6 | 1.4 | 6.4 | 2.3 | 0.6 | 3.2 |
|  | 100 | 12.0 | 3.0 | 1.5 | 4.5 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 3.5 |
|  | 150 | 8.5 | 2.0 | 1.2 | 3.2 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 3.8 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 6.2 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 2.2 | 0.5 | 1.9 | 4.0 |
| 0.60 | Unsurfaced | 15.2 | 4.0 | 1.4 | 11.8 | 4.0 | 0.9 | 4.6 |
|  | Waterproofed | 23.6 | 6.0 | 1.4 | 11.8 | 4.0 | 0.9 | 4.6 |
|  | 50 | 17.6 | 4.0 | 1.8 | 8.7 | 2.7 | 1.2 | 4.9 |
|  | 100 | 13.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 6.5 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 5.0 |
|  | 150 | 9.7 | 2.2 | 1.7 | 4.9 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 5.1 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 7.2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 3.6 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 5.1 |
| 0.80 | Unsurfaced | 15.4 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 12.8 | 3.3 | 0.9 | 5.6 |
|  | Waterproofed | 23.6 | 5.0 | 1.4 | 12.8 | 3.3 | 0.9 | 5.6 |
|  | 50 | 17.8 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 9.8 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 5.8 |
|  | 100 | 13.5 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 7.6 | 1.7 | 1.5 | 6.0 |
|  | 150 | 10.0 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 5.8 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 6.2 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 7.5 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 4.5 | 1.0 | 1.9 | 6.0 |
| 1.00 | Unsurfaced | 15.4 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 13.4 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 6.4 |
|  | Waterproofed | 23.6 | 5.0 | 1.4 | 13.4 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 6.4 |
|  | 50 | 17.8 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 10.3 | 2.1 | 1.2 | 6.3 |
|  | 100 | 13.5 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 8.0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 6.3 |
|  | 150 | 10.0 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 6.2 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 6.2 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 7.5 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 4.8 | 0.9 | 1.9 | 5.8 |
| > 1.50 | Unsurfaced | 15.4 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 13.7 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 6.7 |
|  | Waterproofed | 23.6 | 5.0 | 1.4 | 13.7 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 6.7 |
|  | 50 | 17.8 | 4.0 | 2.1 | 10.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 6.6 |
|  | 100 | 13.5 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 8.4 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 6.5 |
|  | $150$ | 10.0 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 6.5 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 6.2 |
|  | $200 \leq$ | 7.5 | 2.1 | 1.5 | 5.0 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 5.6 |

### 9.6.4. Earth Pressures

The nominal horizontal earth pressures on side walls of box culvert shall be taken as follows:

Values of Earth Pressure Coefficients (BD 31/01)
$\begin{array}{lll}\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}: & \text { Coefficient of active earth pressure } & =0.33 \\ \mathrm{~K}_{\min }: & \text { Minimum credible coefficient for balanced earth pressure } & = \\ \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}: & \text { Coefficient of lateral earth pressure at rest } & =0.20 \\ & =0.60\end{array}$

## Loading Conditions



Load Combinations $1 \& 3$
Fig. 9-4 Loading Conditions on Earth Pressure
where:
$\gamma=$ bulk density of compacted fill or road construction materials $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$
$\mathrm{D}=$ depth at considered point from the highway profile (m)
The coefficient of earth pressure for wing wall design, the value $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}$ shall be used.

### 9.6.5. Hydrostatic Pressure

The increase in pressure on the back of the walls due to hydrostatic pressure at a depth of Z in meter below water level shall be taken as $10 \mathrm{Z}(1-\mathrm{K})$ in $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
where:
$\mathrm{K}=$ earth pressure coefficient to be used for a given load in the design
Since project area is flooded in the rainy season, design water level in the design shall be as follows:

| High Water Level: | Top of box culvert roof slab or 1 m below the finished <br> road level, which is higher |
| :--- | :--- |
| Low Water Level: | Box culver base level |

### 9.6.6. Vertical Live Load

HA UDL/KEL load and 30 units of HB load are considered on box structure under OCH main carriageway including the ramp way. HA single wheel load shall also be taken into account instead of HA UDL/KEL load.

For crossing minor roads, only HA load is considered for class C/D roads.

## HA UDL/KEL load

Where the depth of cover $(\mathrm{H})$ is 0.60 m or less, HA UDL/KEL without dispersion through the fill shall be considered.


Fig. 8-5 HA UDL/KEL Application

UDL $=30 \mathrm{kN} /$ notional lane width $/ \mathrm{m}$
$\mathrm{KEL}=120 \mathrm{kN} /$ notional lane width
For cover depth exceeding 0.60 m , 30 Units of HB loading ( 75 kN wheel load; 300 kN axle load) shall be used instead of HA UDL/KEL with the dispersion both longitudinally and transversely from the limits of the wheel contact area at ground level to the level of the top of the roof at a slope of 2 vertically to 1 horizontally. The wheel contact area shall be of square shape with 260 mm sides, and effective pressure is $1.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.


Longitudinal Direction

$\qquad$
Transverse Direction

Fig. 9-6 HB Loading Application
HA single wheel load
HA single wheel load of 100 kN shall be considered. This load is dispersed both longitudinally and transversely from the limits of the wheel contact area at ground level to the level of the top of the roof at a slope of 2 vertically to 1 horizontally. The wheel contact area shall be of square shape with 300 mm sides, and effective pressure is $1.1 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.


Fig. 8-7 HA Single Wheel Load Application

## HB Loading

30 units of HB load shall be considered with the dispersion as described in the above HA UDL/KEL load.

In the "Bridge Design Manual 1997; RDA", it is mentioned that HB vehicle is always to be straddle two notional lane width.

## Load Combination

The most onerous effect shall be considered among the two (2) combinations of "HA UDL/KEL + 30 units of HB load" and "HA single wheel load + 30 units of HB load".

It is noted that two (2) HB vehicles are loaded in parallel when the soil cover depth exceeds 0.60 m .


Fig. 9-8 Two (2) HB Vehicles Loaded in Parallel

### 9.6.7. Live Load Surcharge

A horizontal live load surcharge shall be applied in conjunction with all vertical live loads. The nominal uniform horizontal pressure $\left(p_{\text {sc }}\right)$ to be applied to the external walls of the structure shall be determined from the following equation:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{sc}}= & \mathrm{K} * \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{sc}} \\
\text { where: } & & \\
& & & \\
\mathrm{K}: & \text { nominal earth pressure coefficient } & & \\
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{sc}}: & \text { vertical surcharge pressure applied to the external walls }\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \\
& & & \\
& \text { Vertical Live Load } & \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{sc}} & \\
& \text { HA Loading } & 10.0 & \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& \text { 30 Units of HB } & 12.5 & \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& \text { Accidental Wheel } & 10.0 & \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& \text { Construction } & 10.0 & \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

The same value of nominal live load surcharge with the same partial safety factor $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ shall be applied simultaneously to both external walls except for Combination-4 and calculation of maximum bearing pressure.

The values of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ are the same with those of earth pressure. Detail of application of $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ are described in Fig. 3.3.26.

### 9.6.8. Traction

The traction force shall be applied directly to the roof of the structure over the following widths measured perpendicular to the direction of traffic.

HA traction : Notional carriageway lane width ( 3.5625 m )
HB traction : A width equal to $3.00 \mathrm{~m}+\mathrm{C}(0.26 \mathrm{~m})=3.26 \mathrm{~m}$
All traction forces shall be multiplied by Kt in consideration of cover $(\mathrm{H})$.

$$
K t=\left(L_{L}-H\right) /\left(L_{L}-0.6\right) \quad \text { but } \quad 0 \leq K t \leq 1.0
$$

The intensity of traction forces are as follows:

| Nominal traction load for Type HA | $: \quad 8 \mathrm{~L}+200 \mathrm{kN} \leq 700 \mathrm{kN}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nominal traction load for Type HB | $:$$\mathrm{L}=$ loaded length $=\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{L}}(\mathrm{m})$ <br> $25 \%$ of total nominal HB load <br> (equally distributed between 8 <br> wheels of 2 axles) |

Nominal HA or HB load shall be considered to act with traction load as appropriate.


Diagram A/1a


## Diagram A/3a



Diagram A/5a


Fig. 9-9
Diagram showing Load Cases to be Considered for Earth Pressure

## Diagram A/7a

### 9.7. Materials

### 9.7.1. Concrete

Concrete used for box structure shall be of Grade 30 normal-weight concrete with characteristic cube strength (fcu) of 30 MPa at 28 days and its modulus of elasticity (Ec) is $28 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.

Poisson's ratio is taken as 0.20 and coefficient of thermal expansion is $12 * 10^{-6}$.
According to the experience/practice in Sri Lanka, maximum size of coarse aggregate is 20 mm .

### 9.7.2. Reinforcing Steel Bars

Reinforcing bar shall be of Grade 460 with yield strength (fy) of 460 MPa and be of deformed bar Type- 2 for main bars and round bar for ties. Preferred nominal diameters together with cross sectional area and mass used are shown in Table 3.1.6. Modulus of elasticity (Es) is $200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.

1. Strength Requirement

| Requirement | Unit | Grade 250 | Grade 460 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yield Strength | MPa | 250 | 460 |
| Bar Type |  | Not Applicable in OCH | Deformed Bar, Type-2 |

## Bond Classification Requirement

Bond classification specificed in 5.8.6 IN BS5400-4:1990 shall be "Type-2". To ensure this classification, performance test described in Annex-D of BS4449:1997 shall be conducted.

Table 9-6 Reinforcing Steel for Deformed Bar (Type-2)

| Bar <br> Designation | Nominal <br> Diameter <br> $(\mathrm{mm})$ | Nominal <br> Mass <br> $(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m})$ | Peripheral <br> Length <br> $(\mathrm{mm})$ | Cross <br> Sectional Area <br> $\left(\mathrm{mm}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 8 | 8.0 | 0.395 | 25.1 | 50.3 |
| 10 | 10.0 | 0.616 | 31.4 | 78.5 |
| 12 | 12.0 | 0.888 | 37.7 | 113.1 |
| 16 | 16.0 | 1.579 | 50.3 | 201.1 |
| 20 | 20.0 | 2.466 | 62.8 | 314.2 |
| 25 | 25.0 | 3.854 | 78.5 | 490.9 |
| 32 | 32.0 | 6.313 | 100.5 | 804.2 |

2. Bend and Hook


Minimum bend and hook dimensions are in accordance
with Table-3 of BS 4466-1989.

Table 9-7 Minimum bend and hook dimension

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Bar } \\ \text { Designation } \\ \mathrm{d} \end{gathered}$ | Grade 460, Type-2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bend |  |  |  | Hook |  |  |  |
|  | Radius |  | Extension |  | Radius |  | Extension |  |
|  | r | r/d | A | A/d | r | r/d | B | B/d |
| 8 | 16 | 2.0 | 115 | 14.4 | 16 | 2.0 | 115 | 14.4 |
| 10 | 20 | 2.0 | 120 | 12.0 | 20 | 2.0 | 120 | 12.0 |
| 12 | 24 | 2.0 | 125 | 10.4 | 24 | 2.0 | 125 | 10.4 |
| 16 | 32 | 2.0 | 130 | 8.1 | 32 | 2.0 | 130 | 8.1 |
| 20 | 70 | 3.5 | 100 | 5.0 | 70 | 3.5 | 100 | 5.0 |
| 25 | 87 | 3.5 | 240 | 9.6 | 87 | 3.5 | 240 | 9.6 |
| 32 | 11 2 | 3.5 | 305 | 9.5 | 11 2 | 3.5 | 305 | 9.5 |

3. Anchorage length in tension/compression
$\mathrm{Ldb}=\mathrm{As} \times \frac{0.87 \times \mathrm{Fy} \underset{\text { (Design Strength) }}{ }{ }^{\phi} / \mathrm{tc} .}{}$
where:

| As | $=$ area oh reinforcing bar |
| ---: | :--- |
| Fy | $=$ specified yield strength of reinforcing bars |
| $\tau \mathrm{c}$ | $=$ ultimate anchorahe bond stress as specified below |
| $\phi$ | $=$ peripheral length of bar |

Table 9-8 Ultimate Anchorage Bond Stress $\tau \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{mm} 2)$

| Bar Type | Concrete Grade |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 or <br> more |
| Deformed Bar Type-2 in Tension | 2.20 | 2.50 | 2.80 | 3.30 |
| Deformed Bar Type-2 in Compression | 2.70 | 3.10 | 3.50 | 4.10 |

Table 9-9 Effectove Anchorage Length Ldb (mm)

| Bar <br> Designation |  |  | Concrete Grade |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 25 |  | 30 |  | 40 or more |  |
|  | 8 | Tension | 370 | (46d) | 330 | (41d) | 290 | (36d) | 250 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 300 | (38d) | 260 | (33d) | 230 | (29d) | 200 | (25d) |
|  | 10 | Tension | 460 | (46d) | 400 | (40d) | 360 | (36d) | 310 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 380 | (38d) | 330 | (33d) | 290 | (29d) | 250 | (25d) |
|  | 12 | Tension | 550 | (46d) | 490 | (41d) | 430 | (36d) | 370 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 450 | (38d) | 390 | (33d) | 350 | (29d) | 300 | (25d) |
|  | 16 | Tension | 730 | (46d) | 650 | (41d) | 580 | (36d) | 490 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 600 | (38d) | 520 | (33d) | 460 | (29d) | 400 | (25d) |
|  | 20 | Tension | 910 | (46d) | 810 | (41d) | 720 | (36d) | 610 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 750 | (38d) | 650 | (33d) | 580 | (29d) | 490 | (25d) |
|  | 25 | Tension | 1140 | (46d) | 1010 | (40d) | 900 | (36d) | 760 | (30d) |
|  |  | Compression | 930 | (37d) | 810 | (32d) | 720 | (29d) | 620 | (25d) |
|  | 32 | Tension | 1460 | (46d) | 1290 | (40d) | 1150 | (36d) | 980 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 1190 | (37d) | 1040 | (33d) | 920 | (29d) | 790 | (25d) |

## 4. Lap Lengths

When bars are lapped, the length of the lap shall be at least equal the anchorage length required to develop the stress in the smaller of the two bars lapped.

However, the following requirements are also to be considered.

- 25 times the smaller bar diameter plus 150 mm in tension.
- 20 times the smaller bar diameter plus 150 mm in compression.

Table 9-10 Lap Length (mm)

| Bar <br> Designation |  |  | Concrete Grade |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 20 |  | 25 |  | 30 |  | 40 or more |  |
|  | 8 | Tension | 370 | (46d) | 350 | (44d) | 350 | (44d) | 350 | (44d) |
|  |  | Compression | 310 | (39d) | 310 | (39d) | 310 | (39d) | 310 | (39d) |
|  | 10 | Tension | 460 | (46d) | 400 | (40d) | 400 | (40d) | 400 | (40d) |
|  |  | Compression | 380 | (38d) | 350 | (35d) | 350 | (35d) | 350 | (35d) |
|  | 12 | Tension | 550 | (46d) | 490 | (41d) | 450 | (38d) | 450 | (38d) |
|  |  | Compression | 450 | (38d) | 390 | (33d) | 390 | (33d) | 390 | (33d) |
|  | 16 | Tension | 730 | (46d) | 650 | (41d) | 580 | (36d) | 550 | (34d) |
|  |  | Compression | 600 | (38d) | 520 | (33d) | 470 | (29d) | 470 | (29d) |
|  | 20 | Tension | 910 | (46d) | 810 | (41d) | 720 | (36d) | 650 | (33d) |
|  |  | Compression | 750 | (38d) | 650 | (33d) | 580 | (29d) | 550 | (28d) |
|  | 25 | Tension | 1140 | (46d) | 1010 | (40d) | 900 | (36d) | 780 | (31d) |
|  |  | Compression | 930 | (37d) | 810 | (32d) | 720 | (29d) | 650 | (26d) |


| 32 | Tension | 1460 | $(46 \mathrm{~d})$ | 1290 | $(40 \mathrm{~d})$ | 115 <br> 0 | $(36 \mathrm{~d})$ | 980 | (31d) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
|  |  | Compression | 1190 | $(37 \mathrm{~d})$ | 1040 | $(33 \mathrm{~d})$ | 920 | $(29 \mathrm{~d})$ | 790 | (25d) |

In addition, the lap length above shall be increased by the following factors:
Table 9-11 Factor to be increased

| Description | m |
| :--- | :---: |
| a)the nominal cover to lapped bars from top of the section is less than <br> twice the bar size. <br> clear distance between the lap and another pair of lapped bars is less than | 1.40 |
| b)150 mm. <br> a cornar bar is being lapped and the nominal cover to either face is less <br> than the twice the bar size. |  |
| $-\quad$both a) and b) are satisfied <br> both a) and c) are satisfied | 2.00 |

Table 9-12 Reinforcement Requirments [BS 5400-4:1990, 5.8.4-5.8.5]

| Requirement | Beam/Slab | Column | Wall |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum area of main reinforcement | - $0.0015 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 460) <br> $0.0025 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 250) <br> $b_{a}$ : width of section <br> d: effective depth to tension reinforcement | - Minimum number of longitudinal bars is 4 in rectangular column <br> - Minimum number of longitudinal bars is 6 in circular column <br> - Diameter shall not be smaller than 12 mm <br> - 0.01 of crosssectional area | - 0.004 of gross crosssectional area |
| Minimum area of secondary reinforcement | Solid Slab <br> - $0.0012 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 460) <br> $0.0015 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 250) <br> $b_{a}$ : width of section <br> d: effective depth to tension reinforcement <br> - Diameter shall be not less than $1 / 4$ of main bar with horizontal spacing not exceeding 300 mm . |  | - $0.0012 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 460) <br> $0.0015 \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{d}$ (Grade 250) <br> $b_{a}$ : width of section <br> d: effective depth to tension reinforcement <br> Diameter shall be not less than $1 / 4$ of main bar with horizontal spacing not exceeding 300 mm . |
| Maximum area of reinforcement | - 0.04 of gross crosssectional area for both tension and compression reinforcement. | - 0.06 of gross crosssectional area for vertically cast <br> - 0.08 of gross crosssectional area for horizontally cast | - 0.04 of gross crosssectional area. |
| Minimum center-to-center Spacing | - 100 mm (RDA Practice) |  |  |


| Requirement | Beam/Slab | Column | Wall |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum area of link or tie (main bar required to resist compression) | - Link/tie shall have the bar size shall be $1 / 4$ of the largest compression bar size at a maximum spacing of 12 times the smallest compression bar size. <br> - When the reinforcement percentage of compression face exceeds $1 \%$, link/tie shall have at least 6 mm or $1 / 4$ of the largest bar size, whichever is the greater, and be provided through the thickness of the member. The spacing shall not exceed twice the member thickness and shall not be greater than 16 times of bar size in compression size. <br> - The spacing of links shall not exceed 0.75 times the effective depth of the beam, nor shall the lateral spacing of individual legs of the links exceed this In all beams, shear reinforceemnt shall be provided through the span. | - Link/tie shall have the bar size shall be $1 / 4$ of the largest compression bar size at a maximum spacing of 12 times the smallest compression bar size. <br> - When the reinforcement percentage of compression face exceeds $1 \%$, link/tie shall have at least 6 mm or $1 / 4$ of the largest bar size, whichever is the greater, and be provided through the thickness of the member. The spacing shall not exceed twice the member thickness and shall not be greater than 16 times of bar size in compression size. | - N/A |
| Reinforcement for Shrinkage and Temperature | - Area of reinforcement As for shrinkage and temperature shall be as follows: <br> where: <br> $\mathrm{kr}: 0.005$ for Grade 460 reinforcement, <br> 0.006 for Grade 250 reinforcement <br> Ac : area of gross concrete section at right angle to the direction of restraint. <br> Acor : area of core of the concrete section Ac, namely the portion of the section more than 250 mm away from all concrete surface <br> - Reinforcement shall be distributed uniformly around the perimeter of the concrete section and spaced at not more than 150 mm . |  |  |

## Concrete Cover to Reinforcement

Concrete nominal cover to the outermost reinforcement surface shall be as shown in Table 9-13 from BS5400-4:1990 together with the following modifications:

- Nominal cover to reinforcement for cast in-situ box culvert shall be increased by 10 mm to the values in Table 3.1.7.
- Where the concrete is cast directly against the ground (as opposed to on blinding), the nominal cover shall be increased to 40 mm to the values in Table 9-13.
- For cast in-situ concrete, where the surface is subject to flowing water, the nominal cover shall be increased by a further 10 mm to allow for erosion.

However, from the RDA practice, 75 mm clear cover shall be applied conservatively for all elements on both road and drainage culverts.

Table 9-13 Nominal cover to reinforcement under particular conditions of exposure (Cast-in-place structures)

| Environment | Examples | Nominal cover ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (mm) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Concrete grade (MPa) |  |  |  |
|  |  | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 and over |
| Extreme <br> Concrete surfaces exposed to: abrasive action by sea water or water with a $\mathrm{pH} \leqq 4.5$ | Marine structures <br> Parts of structure in contact with moorland water | b | b | $65^{\text {c }}$ | 55 |
| Very severe Concrete surfaces directly affected by: de-icing salts or sea water spray | Walls and structure supports adjacent to the carriageway Parapet edge beams <br> Concrete adjacent to the sea | b | d | $50^{\text {c }}$ | 40 |
| Severe <br> Concrete surfaces exposed to: driving rain or alternate wetting and drying | Walls and structure supports remote from the carriageway <br> Bridge deck soffits <br> Buried parts of structures | b | $45^{\text {c }}$ | 35 | 30 |
| Moderate <br> Concrete surfaces above ground level and fully sheltered against all of the followings: rain, de-icing salts, sea water spray <br> Concrete surfaces permanently saturated by water with a $\mathrm{pH}>4.5$ | Surface protected by bridge deck water-proofing or by permanent formwork <br> Interior surface of pedestrian subways, voided superstructures or cellular abutments <br> Concrete permanently under water | 45 | 35 | 30 | 25 |
| a Actual cover may be up to 5 mm less than nominal cover (see Part 7) <br> b Concrete grade not permitted. <br> c Air entrained concrete should be specified where the surface is liable to freezing whilst <br> wet (see Part 7) <br> d For parapet beams only grade 30 concrete is permitted provided that it is air entrained and <br> the nominal cover is 60 mm. |  |  |  |  |  |

9.7.3. Values of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$

Values of $\gamma \mathrm{m}$ for serviceability limit state (SLS) and ultimate limit state (ULS) are listed in Table 9-14.

Table 9-14 Values of rm

| rial | of stress | SLS | ULS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| rete | gular or near-triangular pressive stress distribution due to bending) | 1.00 | 1.50 |
|  | orm or near uniform pressive stress distribution due to axial loading) | 1.33 | 1.50 |
|  | ion | N/A | N/A |
| forcement | pression | 1.00 | 1.15 |
|  | ion | 1.00 | 1.15 |

### 9.7.4. Backfill Material

On both sides of the wall, granular backfill material shall be used. Granular backfill material has the following properties:

Soil Unit Weight:
Angle of Internal Friction

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma=19 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& \phi=30 \text { degree }
\end{aligned}
$$

### 9.8. Design Requirements

### 9.8.1. Structural Elements

The checking items for both limit states are:
SLS - Crack width is within the requirement limit

- Stress limitation
- Defection of roof slab

ULS - Rupture

## Crack Width

Cracking of concrete should not adversely affect the appearance or durability of the structure. Under the severe condition, crack width of box culvert shall be equal to or less than 0.25 mm from BS5400-4:1990.

## Stress Limitation

To prevent unacceptable deformations occurring, compressive stresses in concrete and stress in steel calculated by linear elastic analysis shall be limited to the values in Table 9-15.

Table 9-15 Stress Limitations for Serviceability Limit State

| Material | Type of stress | Reinforced Concrete |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Concrete | Triangular or near-triangular compressive <br> stress distribution (e.g. due to bending) | 0.50 Fcu |
|  | Uniform or near uniform compressive <br> stress distribution (e.g. due to axial loading) | 0.38 Fcu |
| Reinforcement | Compression <br> Tension | 0.75 Fy |

## Deflection on Roof Slab

Under the serviceability limit state, deflection on roof slab shall not affect to the required vertical clearance in the box structure.

Provision of additional vertical clearance in determining the box structure dimensions may be one of the countermeasures.

## Rupture

The assessment of the structure under the design loads should ensure that prior collapse does not occur as a result of rupture of one or more critical sections or buckling. The following equation shall be satisfied:

$$
S^{*} \leq R^{*}
$$

where:
Q* : Design loads expressed as the product of nominal loads $\left(\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)$ and the partial safety factor $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$
S* : Design load effects expressed as the effects of the product of the design loads ( $\mathrm{Q}^{*}$ ) and the partial safety factor $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$
R* : Design resistance expressed as the nominal strength of the component ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{k}}$ ) divided by the partial safety factor $\gamma_{\mathrm{m}}$, $=$ function ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{k}} / \gamma_{\mathrm{m}}$ )
$\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{k}}$ : Nominal strength of material

### 9.8.2. Foundation

The structure as a whole may have the possibility to fail due to overloading of soil-structure interface or excessive soil deformation, even though structure elements themselves are designed to their requirements. In order to prevent such failures, two situations of "Sliding" and "Bearing Failure" shall be investigated.

Limit states to be investigated for both failure modes are as follows:

| Failure Mode | SLS (Serviceability Limit State) | ULS (Ultimate Limit State) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Sliding | - | To be studied |
| Bearing Failure | To be studied | - |

Sliding
The following relationship shall be satisfied for the box culvert structure:

$$
(\text { Traction }+ \text { Active Earth Pressure }) * \gamma_{\mathrm{fL}} * \gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}<\left(\text { Passive Earth Pressure }+\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{R}}\right)
$$

where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{R}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{tot}} * \tan \delta_{\mathrm{b}} \\
& \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{tot}}=\text { total applied vertical force at base of culvert due to permanent } \\
& \\
& \delta_{\mathrm{b}}= \\
& \text { loads less any uplift due to Combination } 4 \text { loading and buoyancy. } \\
& \phi^{\prime}=
\end{aligned} \text { design angle of base friction }\left(\tan \delta_{\mathrm{b}}=0.75 \tan \phi^{\prime}\right) .
$$

## Bearing Capacity

Ultimate bearing capacity $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{ult}}$ on foundation ground is calculated by Terzaghi theory (refer to Foundation Analysis \& Design, $5^{\text {th }}$ Edition, Joseph E. Bowels). Developed pressure at base of culvert shall not exceed the value $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{ult}} / \mathrm{SF}$.

$$
\mathrm{q}_{\text {ult }} \quad=\mathrm{c}^{\prime} * \mathrm{Nc}+\gamma 1^{\prime} * \mathrm{z} * \mathrm{Nq}+0.5 * \gamma 2^{\prime} * \mathrm{~B} * \mathrm{~N} \gamma
$$

where:
$c^{\prime}=$ cohesive strength of foundation soil
$\mathrm{z}=$ soil cover depth from the base of culvert
$\mathrm{B}=$ culvert width
$\gamma 1^{\prime}=$ unit weight of soil above the base of culvert (soil cover)
$\gamma 2^{\prime}=$ unit weight of foundation soil
$\mathrm{Nc}=\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{q}}-1\right) * \cot \phi \quad:$ Bearing Capacity Factor
$\mathrm{Nq}=\mathrm{a}^{2} / 2 / \cos ^{2}(45+\phi / 2) \quad:$ Bearing Capacity Factor
$\mathrm{a}=\exp [(0.75 \pi-\phi / 2) \tan \phi]$
$\mathrm{N} \gamma=\tan \phi / 2 *(\mathrm{Kp} \gamma / \cos \phi-1) \quad:$ Bearing Capacity Factor
$\mathrm{Kp} \gamma=$ Refer to the above book (Joseph E. Bowels)
$\phi=$ internal friction angle of foundation soil
SF $=3$ (Safety Factor)

### 9.9. Design Method for Box Culvert

### 9.9.1. Box Structure

Design of box culvert is based on a meter width, and 2D computer analysis approach is adopted.

### 9.9.2. Parallel Wing Wall

Active earth pressure (including live load surcharge) acting to the wing wall was analyzed by the Sliding Plate Method. Passive earth pressure was not taken into account.

Segments are assumed whose width is $\Delta \mathrm{x}$ ( 10 cm was adopted in the design). And, earth pressure for the each segment is calculated (see Fig. 3.3.27).

Moment force at the joint is estimated as a sum of the earth pressure of each segment multiplied by each lever arm length.


Fig. 9-10 Segment of Wing Wall
10. PIPE CULVERT

## 10. Pipe Culvert

### 10.1. Required Dimensions

Inner diameters of pipe culverts were determined in terms of drainage design as mentioned in "Chapter-4 Drainage".

Wall thickness is in general determined by the internal diameter of pipe.

### 10.2. Design Criteria

10.2.1. Structural Design Standard and Manual

- British Standard BS 5911;
- Design Manual for Roads and Bridges (British Highway Agency, 1989);
- A Design Manual for Small Bridges (Transport and Road Research Laboratory Overseas Unit; UK);
- A Guide to Design Loadings for Buried Rigid Pipes (Transport and Road Research Laboratory Overseas Unit; UK)


## 11. RETAINING WALL

## 11. Retaining Wall

### 11.1. Design Standard

- British Standard: "BS 5400: Part4" and "BS 8110"
- British Standard: BS 8002
- British Standard: BS 8004
- Design Manual for Roads and Bridges: British Highway Agency, 1989


### 11.2. Design Principles

The structure and surrounding soil are designed to perform satisfactorily for both the ultimate and serviceability limit.

## Ultimate Limit State

This limit state corresponds with the failure of structural elements or the foundation beneath the footing base, and is as defined in BS 5400 (Part 4) for concrete walls.

## Serviceability Limit State

This limit state corresponds with the overall stability and the acceptable limits of cracking as described in BS 5400 (Part 4) for concrete walls.

## Partial Safety Factors for Loads

The partial safety factors $\gamma_{\mathrm{fL}}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{f} 3}$ are set based on BS 5400 Part2.

### 11.3. Loads

### 11.3.1. Permanent Load

The following unit weights of materials are used for permanent load calculation:
Reinforced concrete : $\gamma \mathrm{c}=25.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
Compacted soil : $\gamma \mathrm{s}=19.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
Water : $\quad \gamma \mathrm{w}=10.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$

### 11.3.2. Earth Pressure

Sliding Plate Method by the graphical procedure is adopted in order to calculate earth pressure, since the retained ground surface is not flat (irregular).

It is to find out the maximum active earth pressure as the sliding plate angle ( $\omega$ ) from the horizontal line varies.


Stability Check


Structure Design


Load Equilibrium

Fig. 11-1 Graphical Determination of Active Earth Pressure for Cohesionless Soils where:

```
\alpha : angle of wall slope (deg)
\beta : slope angle of backfill (deg)
\delta : wall friction angle for stability calculation (deg)
    = \phi (deg)
\phi : internal friction angle of backfill (deg)
\deltaw : wall friction angle for structural element calculation (deg)
=0 (deg)
\omega : assumed sliding plate angle from the horizontal surface (deg)
```


### 11.3.3. Live Load Surcharge

Distributed horizontal/vertical surcharge force due to HA live load is considered in the design.

$$
\mathrm{q}=10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

### 11.3.4. Effect of Water (Buoyancy)

Conditions with and without water are considered in confirming stability and in carrying out stress analysis. The water level adopted is both the annual flood level (HWL) and footing base (LHL).

### 11.4. Design Condition

### 11.4.1. Back Fill

Soil Unit Weight:
Angle of Internal Friction:
Cohesive Strength

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma=19 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& \phi=30 \mathrm{degree} \\
& \mathrm{c}=0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 11.4.2. Material Properties

## Gravity Concrete Retaining Wall

Characteristic Strength of Wall Concrete:
Characteristic Strength of Base Concrete:

```
fcu = 15 MPa [1:3:6 (40)]
fcu = 25 MPa[1:2:4 (20)]
fct = 0.24 MPa
```

Reinforced Concrete Retaining Wall
Characteristic Strength of Concrete: fcu $=30 \mathrm{MPa}$
Characteristic Strength of Reinforcement: fy $=460 \mathrm{MPa}$
Cover to Steel: 75 mm for bottom of base, 50 mm for rests of members
Maximum Allowable Crack Width: 0.25 mm

### 11.5. Design Requirements

### 11.5.1. Structural Elements

The checking items for both limit states are:
SLS - Crack width is within the requirement limit

- Stress limitation
- Horizontal displacement

ULS - Rupture
Details are described in Section 3.1 (Box Culvert).

### 11.5.2. Foundation

The structure as a whole may have the possibility to fail due to overloading of soil-structure interface or excessive soil deformation, even though structure elements themselves are designed to their requirements.

## (1) Spread Foundation

In order to prevent such failures, three situations of "Sliding Failure", "Bearing Failure" and "Overturning" shall be investigated at serviceability limit state (SLS).
Sliding
Developed horizontal force on the foundation base shall not exceed the base resistance to sliding divided by the safety factor (SF) of 1.5 .

Base resistance to sliding ( H ult) shall be calculated as follows:
Hult $=\mathrm{A}^{*} \sigma^{\prime} * \tan \delta \mathrm{~b}$
where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}=\text { area of base } \\
& \sigma^{\prime}=\text { effective mean normal pressure on the base due to permanent loads } \\
& \\
& \delta_{\mathrm{b}}=\text { less buoyancy } \\
& \phi^{\prime}=\text { effectign angle of base friction }\left(\tan \delta_{\mathrm{b}}=0.75 \tan \phi^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Bearing Failure

Bearing pressure developed shall not exceed the ultimate bearing capacity ( $\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{ult}}$ ) divided by the safety factor (SF) of 3 . Ultimate bearing capacity shall be calculated by Terzaghi theory in consideration of inclination of the forces on the foundation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{q} \text { max, } \mathrm{q} \text { min } \quad \leq \mathrm{qult} / \mathrm{SF} \\
& \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{ult}} \quad=\quad \mathrm{c}^{\prime} * \mathrm{Nc}+\gamma 1^{\prime} * \mathrm{z} * \mathrm{Nq}+0.5 * \gamma 2 * \mathrm{~B} * \mathrm{~N} \gamma
\end{aligned}
$$


where:
$c^{\prime}=$ cohesive strength of foundation soil
$\mathrm{z}=$ soil cover depth from the base of culvert
B $=$ culvert width
$\gamma 1^{\prime}=$ unit weight of soil above the base of culvert (soil cover)
$\gamma 2^{\prime}=$ unit weight of foundation soil
$\mathrm{Nc}=$ Bearing Capacity Factor in Appendix - 1
$\mathrm{Nq}=$ Bearing Capacity Factor in Appendix - 1
$\mathrm{N} \gamma=$ Bearing Capacity Factor in Appendix - 1
$\phi=$ internal friction angle of foundation soil
$\mathrm{SF}=3$ (Safety Factor)
$\tan \theta=\mathrm{H} / \mathrm{V}(\mathrm{H}$ and V are horizontal force and vertical force respectively applied on the base at SLS)

## Rotation

The following relationship between Stability Moment (M stabislity) and Overturning Moment ( $\mathrm{M}_{\text {overturn }}$ ) at original point "O" shall be satisfied:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{\text {stability }} / \mathrm{M}_{\text {overturn }} \geq \mathrm{SF}
$$

where:

(2) Pile Foundation

Design requirements for pile foundation are described in "Bridge Design".

APPENDIX - $1 \quad$ Bearing Capacity Factor Diagram by Terzaghi Theory in consideration of Inclination and Eccentricity of Load (Association of Japan Highway)


Bearing Capacity Factor Nc


Bearing Capacity Factor Nq


Bearing Capacity Factor $\mathrm{N} \gamma$

## 12. DRAINAGE

## 12. Drainage

### 12.1. Design Return Period

The recommended design storm return periods are given below. Also in OCH (Southern Section), the same design standard was applied with the consent of Road Development Authority.

Table 12-1 Design Storm Return Period

| Type | Return Period <br> $($ Year $)$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Bridge for Main River (Kelani) | 100 |
| Bridge for River tributary | 50 |
| Drainage Culvert for OCH, Ramps \& Access Roads | 50 |
| Drainage Culvert for Crossing Minor Roads | 10 |
| Road Side Ditch/Canal* | 10 |
| Road Surface Drainage for OCH | 10 |

*Side ditches are provided where necessary

### 12.2. Design Discharge

In discharge calculations, Rational method is used for minor sub catchments and Hydrological Modeling (HEC-HMS and HEC-RAS) is used for major sub catchments with waterway networks.

### 12.2.1 Hydrological Modeling for Waterway Networks

The Hydrologic Modeling System of Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC-HMS), US Army Corps of Engineers, USA is used for modeling the catchment of waterway networks, to determine the discharges at required locations. The transform method used to compute direct runoff from excess precipitation is the SCS unit hydrograph technique. However, for long duration storms, which consist of several peaks, a conceptual kinematic wave model was applied.

### 12.2.2 Rational Method

The design discharge $Q_{d}$ is calculated using rational formula as given below.

$$
Q_{d}=\frac{1}{3.6 \times 10^{6}} C \cdot I \cdot A
$$

where $C$ is Coefficient of runoff
$I$ is Intensity of storm ( $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{hr}$ )
$A$ is Catchments area (m2)

## (1) Intensity of rainfall

The intensity of rainfall derived at Colombo Meteorological Station analyzing the data
from 1951 to 2000, is used in OCH design.
Table 12-2 Intensity of rainfall (unit:mm/hr)

| Return Period <br> (Years) | Duration |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 15 min | 30 min | 60 min | 90 min | 120 min | 150 min | 180 min |
| 1.002 | 44 | 37 | 31 | 23 | 17 | 13 | 10 |
| 1.50 | 83 | 75 | 52 | 40 | 32 | 27 | 23 |
| 2 | 93 | 85 | 58 | 44 | 36 | 31 | 26 |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{9 7}$ | $\mathbf{6 4}$ | $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{4 1}$ | $\mathbf{3 5}$ | $\mathbf{3 1}$ |
| 5 | 118 | 110 | 72 | 56 | 46 | 40 | 35 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 3 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 2 6}$ | $\mathbf{8 1}$ | $\mathbf{6 3}$ | $\mathbf{5 2}$ | $\mathbf{4 6}$ | $\mathbf{4 1}$ |
| 20 | 151 | 142 | 90 | 70 | 59 | 52 | 46 |
| 25 | 157 | 147 | 93 | 72 | 61 | 53 | 48 |
| 30 | 161 | 151 | 95 | 74 | 62 | 55 | 50 |
| $\mathbf{5 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 7 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 6 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{7 9}$ | $\mathbf{6 7}$ | $\mathbf{5 9}$ | 53 |
| 70 | 180 | 170 | 106 | 83 | 70 | 62 | 56 |
| 100 | 188 | 178 | 110 | 86 | 73 | 65 | 59 |

## (2) Time concentration

Time of concentration (Tc) for a catchment is the time taken for a drop of water from the hydrologically most remote of the catchment to reach the point of inlet without undue delay. The average velocity of flow in the natural water course is estimates based on the gradient of the stream as given in Table 12-3.

Table 12-3 Average velocity to calculate Tc

| Average Gradient | Average Velocity |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathrm{Ft} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 0 to $<1$ | 1.5 | 0.46 |
| 1 to $<2$ | 2.0 | 0.61 |
| 2 to $<4$ | 3.0 | 0.91 |
| 4 to $<6$ | 4.0 | 1.22 |
| $\Rightarrow>6$ | 5.0 | 1.52 |

Source: Design of Irrigation Headwork
The time of concentration $T c$ is calculated as given below

$$
T_{c}=\frac{L}{V \times 60}+15 \text { minutes }
$$

where $L$ is the length of the longest water course in meters
$V$ is the average velocity as determined earlier in meters $/ \mathrm{sec}$
15 minutes is added as overland flow to allow for the initial time which is the time taken for a drop of water to travel in the flat surface before it reaches a well defined water course.

## (3) Coefficient of Run-off

The run-off coefficient is calculated using Table 12-4. The calculated run-off coefficient is increased by $10 \%$ considering future urbanization. Further, SLLRDC recommended
values are also taken into consideration.

Table 12-4 Runoff coefficient

| Symbol | Feature | Description | Contributory Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cs | Average slope of Catchment | $<3.5 \%$ flat <br> $3.5 \%-10 \%$ flat to moderate <br> $10 \%-25 \%$ rolling <br> $25 \%-35 \%$ hilly <br> $>35 \%$ mountainous | 0.05 |
|  |  |  | 0.10 |
|  |  |  | 0.15 |
|  |  |  | 0.20 |
|  |  |  | 0.25 |
| Cp | Permeability of soil | Well drained soil e.g sand and gravel | 0.05 |
|  |  | Fair drained soil e.g sand and gravel with fines | 0.10 |
|  |  | Poorly drained soil e.g silt | 0.15 |
|  |  | Imprevious soil e.g clay, organic silt and clay | 0.25 |
|  |  | Water-logged black cotton soil | 0.50 |
|  |  | Rock | 0.40 |
| Cv | Vegetation | Dense forest / thick bush | 0.05 |
|  |  | Sparse forest/ dense grass | 0.10 |
|  |  | grassland / scrub | 0.15 |
|  |  | cultivation | 0.20 |
|  |  | sparse grassland | 0.25 |
|  |  | barren | 0.30 |

Note: 1. For contoured cultivated land $\mathrm{C}=0.6 \times(\mathrm{Cs}+\mathrm{Cp}+\mathrm{Cv})$
2. For lakes, swamps and reservoirs $\mathrm{C}=1.0$
3. For road surface and embankment/cut slope $\mathrm{C}=0.9$

### 12.3. Channel / Culvert Design

In designing the channel dimensions, Manning's Formula is used for minor sub catchments and Hydraulic Modeling (HEC-RAS) is used for major sub catchments with waterway networks.

### 12.3.1. Hydraulic Modeling for Waterway Networks

The River Analysis System of Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC-RAS) contains 1dimensional hydraulic analysis and is used to compute the hydraulic parameters and water surface profiles. In the modeling, peak discharges computed by HEC-HMS modeling is used for upstream boundary conditions and lateral flow discharges. (Details are given in Appendix A.7)

The HEC-RAS model was applied for major sub catchments to compute the local water level of waterway and to determine the required dimensions of drainage provisions while minimizing the backwater effects, taking into the consideration the comments made by Sri Lanka Land Reclamation and Development Corporation, (SLLRDC).

### 12.3.2. Manning's Equation

The flow rate at any point along the channel is calculated using the Manning's resistance equation:

$$
Q_{a}=\frac{1}{n} A R^{2 / 3} S^{1 / 2}
$$

where $Q_{a}$ is the discharge
$n$ is the Manning roughness coefficient
$A$ is the cross-sectional area of flow
$R$ is the hydraulic radius ( $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{P}$ )
$P$ is the wetted perimeter
$S$ is the longitudinal gradient of the channel
(1) Manning Roughness Coefficient
(a) Roughness coefficient for culvert barrel

Table 12-5 Roughness $n$ for culvert ${ }^{1}$

| Type of barrel | Range | Adopted |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Concrete pipe <br> (Good joints, smooth finished walls) | $0.011 \sim 0.013$ | 0.013 |
| Concrete box <br> (Good joints, smooth finished walls) | $0.012 \sim 0.015$ | 0.015 |

(b) Roughness coefficient for natural channel

Table 12-6 Roughness $n$ for natural channel ${ }^{1}$

| Type of channel | Range | Adopted |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Natural streams (top width at flood <br> stage $\langle 30 \mathrm{~m})$ |  |  |
| Clean, straight, full stage, no rifts or <br> deep pools | $0.025 \sim 0.033$ | 0.030 |
| Same as above but more stones <br> and weeds | $0.030 \sim 0.040$ | 0.035 |
| Clean, widning, some pools and <br> shoals | $0.033 \sim 0.045$ | 0.040 |
| Same as above but some weeds <br> and stones | $0.035 \sim 0.050$ | 0.045 |
| Same as sbove butlower stages, <br> more ineffective slopes sections | $0.040 \sim 0.055$ | 0.048 |
| Same as above but more stones | $0.045 \sim 0.060$ | 0.050 |
| Sluggish reaches. Weedy deep pools | $0.050 \sim 0.080$ | 0.070 |
| Very weedy reaches,deep pools, or <br> floodways with heavy stand of <br> timber and underbrush | $0.075 \sim 0.150$ | 0.100 |
| Flood plains | $0.03 \sim 0.05$ | 0.040 |
| Cultivated area <br> (Mature field crops) | $0.04 \sim 0.08$ | 0.060 |
| Brush <br> (Light brush and trees in summer) | $0.07 \sim 0.16$ | 0.100 |
| (Medium to dense brush in summer) |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ Source: Culvert Design Guide (Construction Industry Research and Information association (London))
(c) Roughness coefficient for new channel

Table 12-7 Roughness $n$ for new channel

| Type of material | Range | Adopted |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Concrete (smooth) | $0.011 \sim 0.015$ | 0.015 |
| Asphalt (smooth) | 0.013 | 0.013 |
| Stone masonry | $0.017 \sim 0.030$ | 0.025 |
| Earth ditch | $0.016 \sim 0.025$ | 0.022 |

Source: Guideline for Drainage Facilities (Japan Road association)
(d) Freeboard

Generally, minimum freeboard adopted in culvert design is 0.5 m . However, in case of main rivers or tributaries, following dimensions were applied.

Table 12-8 Free Board

| Design discharges <br> $\mathrm{Qd}\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ | $<200$ | $>=200$ <br> $<500$ | $>=500$ <br> $<2,000$ | $>=2,000$ <br> $<5,000$ | $>=5,000$ <br> $<10,000$ | $>=10,000$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Freeboard $(\mathrm{m})$ | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 2 |

Source: River Design Standard in Japan

### 12.4. Design Procedure for Drainage Culverts

The design procedure adopted according to the "Culvert Design guide (Construction Industry Research and Information association (London))" and free flow design is basically used.

### 12.4.1. Flow chart for design of drainage culverts



Fig.12-1 Flow chart of design procedure for drainage culverts

### 12.4.2. Culvert freeboard (for free flow design)

Freeboard for Box culverts adopted is 0.5 m .

### 12.4.3. Trial size calculation

The initial trial size was selected according to the cross-sectional area and slope of the existing channel. Then, in order to minimize the impact on existing watercourse, tail water depth, headloss and standard freeboard is used in design.

### 12.4.4. Flow velocity in the culvert barrel

The maximum velocity in the culvert barrel can be approximated as given below.

$$
V=Q / A
$$

Velocity exceeding $2.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ will require special attention for detailing the outlet to avoid scour in the channel. If V is less than $0.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ the trial size should ideally be reduced until V is greater than $0.75 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$.

### 12.4.5. Head loss through culvert

The head loss $\left(h_{1}\right)$ that occurs in the culvert inlet, barrel and outlet can be approximated for this design using:

$$
h_{1}=\frac{n^{2} Q^{2} L P^{4 / 3}}{A^{10 / 3}}+1.5 \frac{V^{2}}{2 g}
$$

where $n$ is the Manning's roughness for the proposed culvert barrel
$L$ is the length of the culvert
$P$ is the wetted perimeter based in the depth of flow at the culvert outlet
$A$ is the cross-sectional area of flow in the barrel at the outlet
The approximate headwater elevation is calculated using:

$$
H W L=T W L+h_{1}
$$

where $H W L$ is the headwater elevation at the inlet
$T W L$ is the tail-water elevation $\left(=T W+I L_{0}\right)$
In this design, the maximum permissible HWL is taken as the existing HFL. If the calculated HWL is greater than HFL, then larger size culvert is selected for the design.

### 12.4.6. Dimensions of Drainage Provisions

Drainage cross-sectional dimensions should be decided to satisfy the following relation.
$Q_{a} \geqq Q_{d}$
where $Q_{a}$ is design flow rate ( $80 \%$ of full-flow )
$Q_{d}$ is discharge in $\mathrm{m} 3 / \mathrm{s}$

